



■ Bromsgrove District Council
Planning and Regeneration

Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

MAY 2018



Contents

1.	Introduction	16
1.1	Overview	16
1.2	Purpose of this Scoping Report	16
1.3	The Bromsgrove District Plan – An Overview	17
	Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan	17
	Scope and Content of the Bromsgrove District Plan	17
	Preparation of the District Plan	18
1.4	Sustainability Appraisal	19
	The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal	19
	Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process	20
1.5	Habitats Regulations Assessment	21
1.6	Scoping Report Structure	22
1.7	What are the Next Steps in the SA process?	23
2.	Review of Plans and Programmes	24
2.1	Introduction	24
2.2	Review of Plans and Programmes	24
2.3	Key Messages	27
3.	Baseline Analysis	30
3.1	Introduction	30
3.2	Bromsgrove District: An Overview	30
3.3	Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality	31
	Soils and Land Use	31
	Water Resources	33
	Water Quality	33
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	35
	Key Sustainability Issues	35
3.4	Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change	36
	Air Quality	36
	Waste, Pollution and Energy	39
	Flood Risk	43
	Climate Change	45
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	48
	Key Sustainability Issues	49
3.5	Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure	49
	Biodiversity	49
	Geodiversity	52
	Green Infrastructure	52
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	53
	Key Sustainability Issues	54
3.6	Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment	54
	Landscape and Townscape	54
	Townscape	56
	Cultural Heritage	56
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	58
	Key Sustainability Issues	58
3.7	Healthy and Inclusive Communities	59
	Population	59
	Health	61
	Deprivation	62
	Crime	64
	Community Facilities and Services	66
	Open Spaces	67

	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	69
	Key Sustainability Issues	70
3.8	Housing	71
	The Character of the Housing Stock	71
	Housing Need and Demand by Sector and Locality	72
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	72
	Key Sustainability Issues	72
3.9	Economic Activity and Education	72
	Employment and Economic Performance	72
	Skills and Education	76
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	78
	Key Sustainability Issues	79
3.10	Transport and Accessibility	79
	Transport infrastructure	79
	Movement – Travel to Work	80
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan	82
	Key Sustainability Issues	82
3.11	Key Sustainability Issues	83
4.	SA Approach	85
4.1	Introduction	85
4.2	The Sustainability Appraisal Framework	85
4.3	Methodology	89
	Vision and Objectives	89
	Spatial Strategy	90
	Policies	92
	Site Allocations	92
	Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects	94
4.4	Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report	94
5.	Next Steps	95
5.1	Consulting on this Scoping Report	95
5.2	Next Steps	95

Table 1.1	District Plan Preparation Milestones	19
Table 2.1	Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the District Plan	24
Table 2.2	Key Messages Arising from Review of Plans and Programmes	27
Table 3.1	Percentage of Dwellings Completed on Greenfield/Brownfield Land	32
Table 3.2	Waste Collection in Bromsgrove District	40
Table 3.3	Domestic Energy Consumption in the District	42
Table 3.4	Commercial and Industrial Energy Consumption in the District	42
Table 3.5	CO ₂ Emissions Per Capita 2010-2015 (tonnes CO ₂ per person)	46
Table 3.6	Per Capita CO ₂ Emissions by Source 2010-2015 (tonnes CO ₂ per person)	47
Table 3.7	West Midlands Climate Predictions (medium emissions scenario)	49
Table 3.8	Condition of SSSIs within Bromsgrove District	51
Table 3.9	Condition of Geological SSSIs within Bromsgrove District	52
Table 3.10	Green Infrastructure Character Area and Priorities	53
Table 3.11	Ward Density	60
Table 3.12	State of Health in Bromsgrove 2001-2011	62
Table 3.13	A1 Retail Uses in Bromsgrove	67
Table 3.14	Vacant Units in Bromsgrove	67
Table 3.15	Type and Number of Open Spaces in Bromsgrove	68
Table 3.16	Population Change by Age Range 2011-2039	69
Table 3.17	Number of Applicants on Council's Housing Waiting List by Banding, February 2018	72
Table 3.18	Total Number of Enterprises in Bromsgrove District 2010-2017	74
Table 3.19	Bromsgrove District Employment Land Supply, April 2017	75
Table 3.20	Overall school performance at end of key stage 4 (2017)	78
Table 3.21	Distances Travelled to Work	81
Table 3.22	Key Sustainability Issues	83
Table 4.1	Sustainability Appraisal Framework	85
Table 4.2	Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives	88
Table 4.3	Proposed Compatibility Matrix	90
Table 4.4	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy	91

Table 4.5	Proposed Scoring System	91
Table 4.6	Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Policies	92
Table 4.7	Example Site Appraisal Criteria	93

Figure 1.1	Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process	21
Figure 3.1	Bromsgrove District Overview	31
Figure 3.2	Agricultural Land Classifications in Bromsgrove and Surrounding Area	32
Figure 3.3	Air Quality Monitoring Areas in Bromsgrove	38
Figure 3.4	Noise Levels in the vicinity of Bromsgrove Town	41
Figure 3.5	Major Watercourses and Flood Zones in Bromsgrove District and Adjacent Areas	45
Figure 3.6	CO ₂ Emissions from Road Transport in Bromsgrove District and Adjacent Areas	46
Figure 3.7	Designated Nature Conservation Sites Within and in Proximity to Bromsgrove District	50
Figure 3.8	Green Belt in Bromsgrove	56
Figure 3.9	Population Structure: Census 2011	59
Figure 3.10	Indices of Deprivation 2015	63
Figure 3.11	Crime Rates in Bromsgrove and Nationally	64
Figure 3.12	Crime Plus ASB Breakdown - Bromsgrove District Council	65
Figure 3.13	Crime Plus ASB Breakdown – National	65
Figure 3.14	Bromsgrove Town Centre Vacant Units	76

Appendix A	Quality Assurance Checklist
Appendix B	Review of Plans and Programmes
Appendix C	Definitions of Significance
Appendix D	Summary of Consultation Responses

Non-Technical Summary

Introduction

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Report produced as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the new Bromsgrove District Plan (the District Plan) that is currently being prepared by Bromsgrove District Council (the Council). The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the District Plan and any reasonable alternatives, helping to ensure its contribution towards sustainability.

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to undertaking the SA of the emerging District Plan. It provides an opportunity for statutory consultees (Natural England, the Environment Agency and Historic England) as well as other bodies and the public to comment on the scope of the SA and the level of detail that should be included within the appraisal and subsequent SA Reports.

The following sections of this NTS:

- i. Provide an overview of the District Plan for Bromsgrove;
- ii. Describe the SA process together with how it is to be applied to the emerging District Plan;
- iii. Summarise the key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the District Plan;
- iv. Outline the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the District Plan; and
- v. Sets out the next steps in the SA process including how to respond to consultation on the Scoping Report.

What is the District Plan for Bromsgrove?

The new District Plan for Bromsgrove will be a single planning policy document comprising the vision, objectives and spatial strategy for the District and will replace the planning policies in the existing Bromsgrove District Plan adopted in January 2017. Policy BDP3 of the existing District Plan identifies land to provide for 4,700 dwellings of the overall 7,000 dwellings needed in the plan period (2011-2030). The new Plan will contain the spatial strategy for how and where the deficit of 2,300 dwellings will be accommodated in the District in the period 2023-30. It will also set out how the District will help deliver the housing requirements of the West Midlands conurbation up to 2030 (Bromsgrove District Council is currently involved in gathering housing need evidence with other West Midlands' planning authorities) and safeguard land in the current Green Belt to help meet development needs for 2030-40. The vision, objectives and spatial strategy will be delivered through the District Plan's key planning policies and land allocations.

Development of the District Plan will be informed by ongoing consultation, evidence gathering and assessment (including SA) before it is submitted for Examination in Public. The Council expects to adopt the District Plan in January 2021.

The Council's timetable for preparation of the District Plan is contained in **Table NTS.1**.

Table NTS.1 District Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage of Plan Preparation
Consult on draft SA Scoping Report with appropriate consultation bodies
Issues and Options Consultation
Preferred Options Consultation
Pre-Submission Consultation
Adoption

What is Sustainability Appraisal?

National planning policy¹ states that district plans are key to delivering sustainable development. Sustainable development is that which seeks to strike a balance between economic, environmental and social factors to meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

It is very important that the Bromsgrove District Plan contributes to a sustainable future for the plan area. To support this objective, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the District Plan². SA is a means of ensuring that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the District Plan are identified, described and appraised and also incorporates a process set out under a European Directive³ and related UK regulations⁴ called Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Where negative effects are identified, measures are proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures are considered that could enhance such effects. SA is therefore an integral part of the preparation of the District Plan.

There are five key stages in the SA process which are shown in **Figure NTS1**. The preparation of, and consultation on, the Scoping Report is the first stage of the SA process (**Stage A**). The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:

1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as 'plans and programmes').
2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
4. Development of the SA Framework.
5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework to be used to appraise the effects of the District Plan (and any reasonable alternatives) based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues. Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses and new information, as appropriate.

¹ See paragraph 150-151 of the National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and Local Government, 2012).

² The requirement for SA of local plans is set out under section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

³ Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

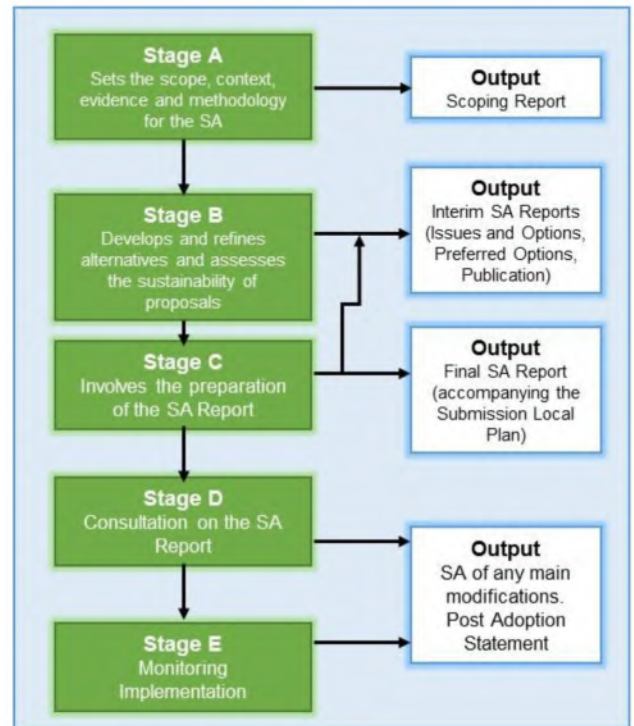
⁴ Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).

The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging District Plan (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options, spatial strategy, policies and allocations. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the District Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.

At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft District Plan. This will be available for consultation alongside the draft District Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).

Following Examination in Public, and subject to any significant changes to the draft District Plan that may require appraisal, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the District Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted District Plan. During the period of the District Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Figure NTS1 The SA Process



What are the Key Sustainability Issues for the District Plan?

Based on a review of other plans and programmes relevant to the District Plan and an analysis of the District’s characteristics, a number of key sustainability issues relevant to the District Plan have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table NTS.2** below.

Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the District Plan

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land. The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land in the District. The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District’s water sources. The need to promote the efficient use of water resources. The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.
Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need to improve air quality, particularly in the AQMAs. The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling. The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change; The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision. The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change. The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.
Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value. The need to maintain, restore and expand the District’s priority habitats.

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest. • The need to safeguard and enhance the green infrastructure network, helping to meet the priorities of the Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy' • The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character. • The need to promote high quality design that respects local character. • The need to protect and enhance the District's townscapes. • The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings. • The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets. • The need to tackle heritage at risk, particularly those assets on the heritage at risk register classed as at highest risk. • The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.
Healthy and Inclusive Communities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to ensure provision of suitable and accessible health care services. • The need to address the following Health Priority Area Projects for Bromsgrove: improve mental wellbeing, increase physical activity, reduce harm from alcohol, ageing well. • The need to address the following Indices of Multiple Deprivation issues in the District's most deprived areas: low incomes, high unemployment, low educational attainment and skills and poor health. • The need to create safe and secure living environments by reducing the level of crime in the District. • The need to ensure that good design principles are implemented for new development to reduce crime and improve safety. • The need to improve connectivity and accessibility in the District to reduce the chance of crime related incidents. • The need to ensure appropriate services and facilities are available and accessible to meet the needs arising from new residential development, whether through new provision or expansion of existing services and facilities. • The need to support and enhance the existing local centres. • The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.
Housing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to continue to provide homes accessible to those in most acute need. • The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of housing types and tenures to meet the requirements of all households. <p>The need to create places to live in sustainable locations.</p>
Economic Activity and Education.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to address the issue of average employee earnings for those working in the District being significantly lower in comparison to West Midlands and national levels. • The need for higher paid jobs to encourage residents to live and work in the District, thereby reducing out-commuting. • The need to address the fact that existing employment land supply is on historical sites and the stock is predominantly dated with low levels of completions in recent years. • The need to maintain high levels of educational attainment within the District and skills in the local labour force. • The need to consider that retention and expansion of the manufacturing sector in Bromsgrove could have knock on benefits for other industries, particularly smaller businesses. • The need to ensure that education facilities meet the needs of the District's population.
Transport and Accessibility.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to increase the capacity of the road network and address congestion hotspots. • The need to ensure interconnection between public transport services, e.g. connections from the Town Centre to Bromsgrove train station or between rural bus routes. • The need to address the location of key public transport nodes, e.g. Bromsgrove train

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
	<p>station, and where development is located in relation to sustainable transport options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to encourage more walking and cycling, provision of safe and interconnected routes. • The need to improve coverage of broadband in rural parts of the District, enabling more access to services and potential for home working.

The key sustainability issues listed in **Table NTS.2** above have informed the framework that will be used to appraise the effects of the District Plan.

Section 2 of the Scoping Report summarises the review of plans and programmes relevant to the District Plan that is contained at Appendix B. Section 3 presents the socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for Bromsgrove, along with how these are likely to change in the future without the District Plan.

What is the Proposed SA Framework?

The main purpose of the scoping stage of the SA is to identify the framework for the appraisal of the District Plan. The framework contains a series of objectives and guide questions developed to reflect both the current socio-economic and environmental issues which may affect (or be affected by) the Plan and the objectives contained within other plans and programmes.

The 2012 SA Scoping Report, which underpinned the appraisal of the Bromsgrove District Plan (adopted in January 2017), included 18 SA objectives. To ensure consistency with the SA Report which accompanied the District Plan and the approach to appraisal of the Plan's effects, these SA objectives have provided the basis for development of the SA Framework. The objectives have been refined in light of the up-to-date review of plans, programmes and baseline evidence set out in Section 2 and Section 3, and consideration of recent SA best practice. Consequently, the revised SA Framework includes 15 objectives with associated guide questions rather than the 18 set out in the 2012 SA Scoping Report. **Table NTS.3** presents the proposed SA Framework for the District Plan.

Table NTS.3 Proposed SA Framework

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed Guide Questions
<p>1. To protect and enhance the quality of water, soil and air.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it provide opportunities to improve and maintain water quality? • Will it encourage sustainable and efficient management of water resources? • Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is co-ordinated with all new development? • Will it provide opportunities to improve and maintain soil quality? • Will it improve and maintain air quality? • Will it address air quality issues in the Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) and prevent new designations of AQMA?
<p>2. To ensure efficient use of land through safeguarding of mineral resources, the best and most versatile agricultural land, maximising of previously developed land and reuse of vacant buildings where this is not detrimental to open space and biodiversity interest.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it safeguard the District's mineral resources? • Will it help to protect the District's best and most versatile agricultural land from adverse developments? • Will it maximise the use of Previously Developed Land? • Will it reduce the amount of contaminated, derelict, degraded and under-used land? • Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure? • Will it protect the District's open spaces of recreational and amenity value?

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed Guide Questions
<p>3. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy:</p> <p>1) Prevention 2) Preparing for reuse 3) Recycling 4) Other recovery 5) Disposal</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it minimise the demand for raw materials? • Will there be opportunities to increase recycling? • Will it reduce the production of waste and manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy? • Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management?
<p>4. To ensure inappropriate development does not occur in high risk flood prone areas and does not adversely contribute to fluvial flood risk or contribute to surface water flooding in all other areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it protect the floodplain from inappropriate development? • Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and suitable for predicted changes in climate change? • Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to people and property in new and existing developments? • Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere? • Will it promote sustainable drainage systems where appropriate?
<p>5. To reduce the causes of and adapt to the impacts of climate change.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases? • Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and suitable for predicted changes in climate? • Will the plan promote measures to mitigate the causes of climate change? • Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources? • Will it encourage opportunities for the production of renewable and low carbon energy? • Will it promote greater energy efficiency? • Will it encourage opportunities to achieve energy efficiency measures above the minimum building regulations standard? • Will it encourage innovative and environmentally friendly technologies?
<p>6. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it help to safeguard the District's biodiversity and geodiversity? • Will it provide opportunities to enhance local biodiversity/geodiversity in both urban and rural areas? • Will it help to achieve targets set out in the Biodiversity and Geodiversity Action Plans? • Will it protect sites and habitats designated for nature conservation? • Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network? • Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?
<p>7. To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscape.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscape? • Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape? • Will it protect and improve the distinctive local character of the District?
<p>8. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it preserve, protect and enhance conservation areas, listed buildings, archaeological remains, historic parks and gardens and their settings and other features and areas of historic and cultural value? (i.e. designated and non-designated heritage assets) • Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'? • Will it improve the quality of the built environment?
<p>9. To improve the health and well-being of the population and reduce inequalities in health.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it improve access to health facilities? • Will it help to improve quality of life for residents? • Will it promote healthier lifestyles? • Will it mitigate against noise pollution?

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed Guide Questions
<p>10. To provide opportunities for communities to participate and contribute to decisions that affect their neighbourhood and quality of life, encouraging pride and social responsibility in the local community.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it mitigate against light pollution? • Will it seek to provide high quality well designed environments? • Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities? • Will it promote mixed developments that encourages natural surveillance? • Will it promote community safety? • Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour? • Will it reduce the fear of crime? • Will it promote design that discourages crime?
<p>11. To provide decent affordable housing for all, of the right quality and tenure and for local needs, in a clean, safe and pleasant local environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it provide opportunities to increase affordable housing levels within urban and rural areas of the District? • Will it support the provision of a range of house types, tenures and sizes to meet the needs of all part of the community? • Will it seek to provide high quality well designed homes and residential environments? • Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities? • Will it provide opportunities for the construction of sustainable homes?
<p>12. To improve the vitality and viability of Town Centres, other centres and communities and the quality of, and equitable access to, local services and facilities regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, disability, socio-economic status or educational attainment</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it maintain and enhance the provision of local services and facilities? • Will it contribute to rural service provision across the District? • Will it enhance the viability and vitality of Bromsgrove town centre and local centres across the District? • Will it enhance accessibility to services by public transport? • Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services?
<p>13. To develop a knowledge driven economy which supports the development of new technologies of high value, accompanied by supporting the infrastructure, whilst ensuring all share the benefits, whether urban and rural.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it contribute towards urban and rural regeneration? • Will it promote and support the development of innovative and knowledge-based technologies of high value and low environmental impact? • Will it support expansion of the manufacturing sector? • Will it provide opportunities for existing and new businesses to grow and develop to enhance their competitiveness? • Will it provide sufficient employment land in locations that are attractive to the market and well-served by transport and other infrastructure? • Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?
<p>14. To raise the skill levels and qualifications of the workforce and the quality of education for all.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it promote investment in educational establishments to meet the changing demands of the population and economy? • Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential? • Will it provide, support and improve access to high quality educational facilities? • Will it help to raise educational attainment and skills?

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed Guide Questions
15. To increase sustainable travel choices and move towards more sustainable travel patterns.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce the need to travel? • Will it provide opportunities to increase sustainable modes of travel? • Will it focus development in existing centres, and make use of existing infrastructure to reduce the need to travel? • Will it support investment in transport infrastructure?

Section 4.2 of the Scoping Report provides further information in relation to the development of the SA Framework.

How will the SA be Undertaken?

The Council expects that the SA will appraise the following key parts of the District Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- Vision and Objectives;
- Spatial Strategy (in respect of the level and distribution of development);
- Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and
- Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

It is proposed that each part of the District Plan will be appraised using the SA Framework set out in **Table NTS.3**. The **vision and objectives** of the District Plan will be tested for their compatibility with the objectives that are contained in the SA Framework using a compatibility matrix. The **spatial strategy** (including reasonable alternatives) and **plan policies** (by plan chapter) will be appraised using an appraisal matrix. This matrix will include:

- The SA objectives;
- A score indicating the nature of the likely significant effects for each spatial strategy option/policy;
- A commentary on likely significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- Recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

Definitions of significance will be used to guide the appraisal and to determine the type and scale of effects of District Plan proposals on the SA objectives. The findings of the appraisals will be presented in a matrix.

Following an initial screening exercise, **site allocations** (including reasonable alternatives) will be appraised using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. The screening exercise and site appraisals will take account of the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and other evidence base work. Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the District Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, **strategic sites** will be subject to more detailed appraisal using a matrix similar to that used in the appraisal of the spatial strategy and plan policies.

Section 4.3 of the Scoping Report presents in detail the proposed approach to the SA of the key components of the District Plan including the matrices and scoring system that will be used and the detailed site appraisal criteria. Appendix D contains the proposed definitions of significance.

What are the Next Steps in the SA Process?

A draft NTS and Scoping Report was issued for consultation for a 5 week period from **13th March 2018** to **17th April 2018**. Comments and responses received on the draft NTS and Scoping Report were considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the District Plan (this document). A summary of consultation responses can be found in **Appendix D**.

The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports, which will be made available for consultation alongside the various iterations of the emerging District Plan. Each SA Report is likely to have the following structure (with indicative contents also outlined):

- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
- ▶ Introduction, purpose, summary of the emerging District Plan;
- ▶ Approach to appraisal (including review of baseline and evolution of the baseline, review of plans and programmes, appraisal objectives, assumptions and any technical difficulties encountered in the completion of the SA);
- ▶ SA process undertaken to date on the District Plan;
- ▶ Appraisal of effects (including: plan objectives; the spatial strategy; plan policies; site allocations; strategic sites; and reasonable alternatives including cumulative, in combination effects and assessment of synergistic effects with clear justification for the selection of the preferred options and the reasons for not taking forward any other reasonable alternatives considered);
- ▶ Conclusions and recommendations (including any proposed mitigating measures such as the addition or deletion of proposed policies and the amendment to policies and proposals for monitoring); and
- ▶ Implementation and monitoring.

1. Introduction

1.1 Overview

- 1.1.1 Bromsgrove District Council (the Council) is currently preparing a new District Plan for Bromsgrove. The District Plan will set out the vision, objectives, planning policies and site allocations that will guide development in the District to 2030. The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the District Plan and any reasonable alternatives. In doing so, it will help to inform the selection of Plan options concerning (in particular) the quantum, distribution and location of future development in the District and identify measures to avoid, minimise or mitigate any potential negative effects that may arise from the Plan's implementation as well as opportunities to improve the contribution of the District Plan towards sustainability.

1.2 Purpose of this Scoping Report

- 1.2.1 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the District Plan to help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, district planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive, and its transposing regulations the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633) (the SEA Regulations).
- 1.2.2 The SEA Directive and transposing regulations seek to provide a high level of protection of the environment by integrating environmental considerations into the process of preparing certain plans and programmes. The aim of the SEA Directive is *“to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.”*
- 1.2.3 At paragraphs 150-151, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2012)⁵ sets out that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. In this context, paragraph 165 reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:
- “A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.”*
- 1.2.4 The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government has published its draft text for consultation on changes to the NPPF⁶. Consultation closes in May, with the revised NPPF likely to be published later in 2018. Whilst the final form of wording is uncertain, it seems reasonable that reference to the requirements for SA/SEA will be similar to that made in the following proposed text (paragraph 35):

⁵ Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) *National Planning Policy Framework*. Available from https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf

⁶ Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (2018) *National Planning Policy Framework: Draft text for consultation*. Available from https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/685289/Draft_revised_National_Planning_Policy_Framework.pdf

“Strategic and local plans should be informed throughout their preparation by a sustainability appraisal that meets the relevant legal requirements. This should demonstrate how the plan has addressed relevant economic, social and environmental objectives (including opportunities for net gains). Significant adverse impacts on these objectives should be avoided and, wherever possible, alternative options which reduce or eliminate such impacts should be pursued.”

1.2.5 This Scoping Report represents the first formal output of the SA of the District Plan. The purpose of the Scoping Report is to provide sufficient information to consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SA. More specifically, the Report sets out:

- ▶ An overview of the District Plan for Bromsgrove;
- ▶ A review of relevant international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policy and programmes;
- ▶ Baseline information for the District across key sustainability topics;
- ▶ Key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the District Plan;
- ▶ The proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the District Plan including a draft SA Framework (comprising appraisal objectives, guide questions and appraisal matrices); and
- ▶ An overview of the next steps in the SA process including the proposed structure of future SA Reports.

1.3 The Bromsgrove District Plan – An Overview

Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan

1.3.1 The NPPF sets out (at paragraphs 150-157) that each local planning authority should prepare a local plan for its area. Local plans should set out the strategic priorities and policies to deliver:

- ▶ The homes and jobs needed in the area;
- ▶ The provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;
- ▶ The provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- ▶ The provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and
- ▶ Climate change mitigation and adaptation and conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.

1.3.2 At paragraph 20 of the draft text for consultation on changes on the NPPF, it is stated that the strategic policies required for the area of each local planning authority should include those policies, and strategic site allocations, necessary to provide the above, supplemented by one additional point, *“an overall strategy for the pattern and scale of development”*.

1.3.3 The Planning Practice Guidance clarifies (at paragraph 002 ‘Local Plans’) that local plans *“should make clear what is intended to happen in the area over the life of the plan, where and when this will occur and how it will be delivered”*.

Scope and Content of the Bromsgrove District Plan

1.3.4 In this context, the Council is currently preparing a new District Plan for Bromsgrove.

1.3.5 The current planning policies for Bromsgrove District can be found in the Bromsgrove District Plan (BDP) (2011-2030), which was adopted in January 2017 and caveated with a need to undertake a Plan Review by 2023 (Policy BDP3) as the Council was unable to allocate sufficient housing land in

locations not covered by Green Belt designation. The Plan Review is needed to ensure that the full housing requirement for Bromsgrove District up to 2030 can be delivered. Furthermore, Bromsgrove District Council has a duty to consider whether there are any realistic options to assist the West Midlands conurbation in meeting its current housing shortfall. As Green Belt boundaries should only be altered as part of plan preparation or review, and only in exceptional circumstances (NPPF para 83), the Council is taking this opportunity to review the District Plan in its entirety and to extend its longevity.

1.3.6 The Council's revised Local Development Scheme⁷ (LDS) states that the Green Belt Review will be a crucial piece of the overall evidence base to inform proposals within the new District Plan, and the District Plan will need to identify:

- ▶ Land to deliver the outstanding 2,300 dwellings within Bromsgrove District up to 2030;
- ▶ Safeguarded land in the current Green Belt beyond the current plan period, for 2030 – 2040; and
- ▶ Land to help deliver the housing requirements of the West Midlands conurbation up to 2030.

1.3.7 The new District Plan will incorporate strategic policies, development management policies and other site allocations and the District Plan will also:

- ▶ Provide the planning principles, including detailed development management policies to guide future development and planning decisions beyond 2030;
- ▶ Set the general scale and distribution of new development which is required to meet Bromsgrove's needs up to and beyond 2030;
- ▶ Include strategic allocations as well as detailed land allocations and designations;
- ▶ Include site specific proposals for the development, protection and conservation of land;
- ▶ Contribute to achieving sustainable development;
- ▶ Include a monitoring and implementation framework;
- ▶ Have regard to any other issues to meet Government, or other emerging policy areas;
- ▶ Be produced through on-going co-operation with neighbouring authorities and other bodies to reflect issues and sites that are wider than District level; and
- ▶ Be produced through a consultative process so that the Plan reflects the collective vision of communities in the District.

Preparation of the District Plan

1.3.8 The Council's approved Local Development Scheme (LDS) sets out the timetable for production of the District Plan in accordance with the requirements for plan production set out in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012). The updated plan preparation milestones are detailed in **Table 1.1**.

⁷ 2018 LDS Available at <http://moderngovwebpublic.bromsgrove.gov.uk/documents/s35129/LDS%202018%20Version%20-%20Revised.pdf> [Accessed February 2018]

Table 1.1 District Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage of Plan Preparation
Consult on draft SA Scoping Report with appropriate consultation bodies
Issues and Options Consultation
Preferred Options Consultation
Pre-Submission Consultation
Adoption

- 1.3.9 Adoption of the District Plan is due to take place in January 2021. This will be preceded by three principal periods of consultation during which the District Plan will be developed and refined taking into account (inter-alia) national planning policy and guidance, the Council's evidence base, the outcomes of consultation and the findings of socio-economic and environmental assessments and appraisal including SA, prior to submission to the Secretary of State and subsequent Examination in Public.
- 1.3.10 This consultation stage relates solely to the contents and structure of the Scoping Report. The Issues and Options consultation is expected to be an initial high level consultation on the potential scope and content of the District Plan.
- 1.3.11 Further information in respect of the preparation of the District Plan is available via the Council's website: www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/districtplan

1.4 Sustainability Appraisal

The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

- 1.4.1 The Council has a statutory requirement⁸ to carry out a SA of the District Plan. SA will help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of the SEA Directive and transposing regulations. Together, they require the assessment of plans and programmes which are likely to have significant environmental effects.
- 1.4.2 Noting the potential amendments anticipated by the draft changes to the NPPF, the current paragraph 165 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:
- 'A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.'*
- 1.4.3 The Planning Practice Guidance⁹ also makes clear that SA plays an important role in demonstrating that a local plan reflects sustainability objectives and has considered reasonable alternatives. In this regard, SA helps to ensure that a local plan is "justified", a key test of soundness that concerns the extent to which the plan is the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives and available and proportionate evidence.

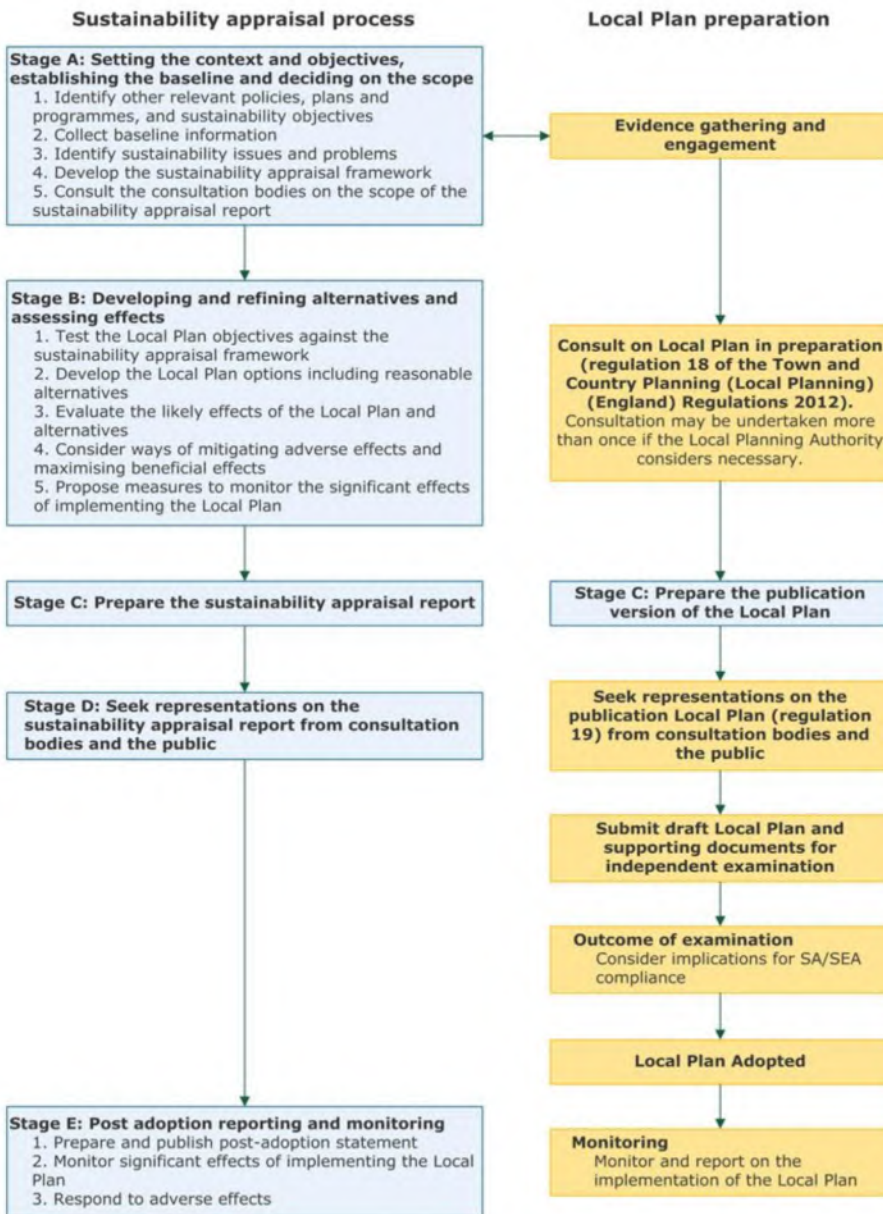
⁸ Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

⁹ Department for Communities and Local Government (2015) *Planning Practice Guidance: Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal*, Paragraph 001 Reference ID: 11-001-20140306 Available from <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/strategic-environmental-assessment-and-sustainability-appraisal>

Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.4.4 There are five key stages in the SA process and these are highlighted in **Figure 1.1** together with links to the preparation of local plans. The first stage (**Stage A**) has led to the production of this Scoping Report. The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as 'plans and programmes').
 2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
 3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
 4. Development of the SA Framework.
 5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).
- 1.4.5 Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, this Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework which when finalised will be used to appraise the likely significant effects of the emerging District Plan (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.
- 1.4.6 The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging District Plan in terms of the key plan components (the Plan vision, objectives, policies and site allocations, including reasonable alternatives) (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the District Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.
- 1.4.7 At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft District Plan. This will be prepared to meet the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and will be available for consultation alongside the draft District Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).
- 1.4.8 Following Examination in Public (EiP), and subject to any significant changes to the draft District Plan that may require appraisal as a result of the EiP, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the District Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted District Plan. During the period of the District Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Figure 1.1 Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process



Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2014) *Planning Practice Guidance*.

1.5 Habitats Regulations Assessment

1.5.1 Regulation 105 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (the ‘Habitats Regulations’) requires that competent authorities assess the potential impacts of land use plans on the Natura 2000 network of European protected sites¹⁰ to determine whether there will be any

¹⁰ Strictly, ‘European sites’ are any Special Area of Conservation (SAC) from the point at which the European Commission and the UK Government agree the site as a ‘Site of Community Importance’ (SCI); any classified Special Protection Area (SPA); any candidate SAC (cSAC); and (exceptionally) any other site or area that the Commission believes should be considered as an SAC but which has not been identified by the Government. However, the term is also commonly used when referring to potential SPAs (pSPAs), to which the provisions of Article 4(4) of Directive 2009/147/EC (the ‘new wild birds directive’) are applied; and to possible SACs (pSACs) and listed Ramsar Sites, to which the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 are applied a matter of Government policy when considering development proposals that may affect them (NPPF para 118). ‘European site’ is therefore used in this report in its broadest sense, as an umbrella term for all of the above designated sites

'likely significant effects' (LSE) on any European site as a result of the plan's implementation (either alone or 'in combination' with other plans or projects); and, if so, whether these effects will result in any adverse effects on that site's integrity with reference to the site's conservation objectives. The process by which the effects of a plan or programme on European sites are assessed is known as 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA)¹¹.

- 1.5.2 The HRA will be reported separately from the SA of the District Plan but importantly will help inform the appraisal process, particularly in respect of the potential effects of proposals on biodiversity. A summary of the HRA findings will be provided in subsequent SA reports.

1.6 Scoping Report Structure

- 1.6.1 Reflecting the five scoping tasks set out in Section 1.4 above, this Scoping Report is structured as follows:

- ▶ **Non-Technical Summary** - provides a summary of the Scoping Report, including information on both the District Plan and the proposed approach to the SA;
- ▶ **Section 1: Introduction** - includes a summary of the District Plan, an overview of SA, report contents and an outline of how to respond to the consultation;
- ▶ **Section 2: Review of Plans and Programmes** - provides an overview of the review of those plans and programmes relevant to the District Plan and SA that is contained at **Appendix B**;
- ▶ **Section 3: Baseline Analysis** - presents the baseline analysis of the District's social, economic and environmental characteristics and identifies the key sustainability issues that have informed the SA Framework;
- ▶ **Section 4: SA Approach** - outlines the proposed approach to the SA of the District Plan including the SA Framework; and
- ▶ **Section 5: Next Steps** - details the next steps in the appraisal process including a proposed SA Report structure.

- 1.6.2 This SA Scoping Report has been prepared in accordance with the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and associated Regulations. A Quality Assurance Checklist is presented at **Appendix A**.

¹¹ 'Appropriate Assessment' has been historically used as an umbrella term to describe the process of assessment as a whole. The whole process is now more usually termed 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA), and 'Appropriate Assessment' is used to indicate a specific stage within the HRA.

1.7 What are the Next Steps in the SA process?

- 1.7.1 A draft NTS and Scoping Report was issued for consultation for a 5 week period from **13th March 2018** to **17th April 2018**. Comments and responses received on the draft NTS and Scoping Report were considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the District Plan (this document).
- 1.7.2 The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports, which will be made available for consultation alongside the various iterations of the emerging District Plan. Each SA Report is likely to have the following structure (with indicative contents also outlined):
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
 - ▶ Introduction, purpose, summary of the emerging District Plan;
 - ▶ Approach to appraisal (including review of baseline and evolution of the baseline, review of plans and programmes, appraisal objectives, assumptions and any technical difficulties encountered in the completion of the SA);
 - ▶ SA process undertaken to date on the District Plan;
 - ▶ Appraisal of effects (including: plan objectives; the spatial strategy; plan policies; site allocations; strategic sites; and reasonable alternatives including cumulative, in combination effects and assessment of synergistic effects with clear justification for the selection of the preferred options and the reasons for not taking forward any other reasonable alternatives considered);
 - ▶ Conclusions and recommendations (including any proposed mitigating measures such as the addition or deletion of proposed policies and the amendment to policies and proposals for monitoring); and
 - ▶ Implementation and monitoring.

2. Review of Plans and Programmes

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 One of the first steps in undertaking SA is to identify and review other relevant plans and programmes that could influence the District Plan. The requirement to undertake a plan and programme review and identify the environmental and wider sustainability objectives relevant to the plan being assessed is set out in the SEA Directive. An ‘Environmental Report’ required under the SEA Directive should include:

“An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” to determine “the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e)).

2.1.2 Plans and programmes relevant to the District Plan may be those at an international/ European, UK, national, regional, sub-regional or local level, as relevant to the scope of the document. The review of relevant plans and programmes aims to identify the relationships between the District Plan and these other documents i.e. how the District Plan could be affected by the other plans’ and programmes’ aims, objectives and/or targets, or how it could contribute to the achievement of their sustainability objectives. The review also ensures that the relevant environmental protection and sustainability objectives are integrated into the SA. Additionally, reviewing plans and programmes can provide appropriate information on the baseline for the Plan area and help identify the key sustainability issues.

2.1.3 The completed review of plans and programmes will be used to provide the policy context for the subsequent appraisal process and help to inform the development of objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA framework (see **Section 4**).

2.2 Review of Plans and Programmes

2.2.1 A total of 134 international, national, regional/sub-regional and local level plans and programmes have been reviewed in preparing this Scoping Report. These are listed in **Table 2.1**, with the results of the review provided in **Appendix B**.

Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the District Plan

Plan/Programme
International/European Plans and Programmes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21) • EC (2013) Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change • European Commission Communication (2013) Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion – including implementing the European Social Fund 2014-2020 • European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007) • European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC) • EU Urban Waste-water Treatment (91/271/EEC) • EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC) • EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC) • EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC) • EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) • EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive) • EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings • EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)

Plan/Programme

- EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC
- EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy
- EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC
- EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments
- EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)
- EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)
- EU (2006) European Employment Strategy
- EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation
- EU (2013) Seventh Environmental Action Programme to 2020 'Living well, within the limits of our planet'
- EU (2015) Invasive Alien Species Regulation (1143/2014/EU)
- The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)
- The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)
- United Nations Climate Change Conference (UNCCC) (2011) The Cancun Agreement
- UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC
- UNFCCC (2016) The Paris Agreement
- World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)
- The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)

National Plans and Programmes

- Committee on Climate Change (2017) UK Climate Change Risk Assessment
- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future
- DCMS (2013) Scheduled Monuments & Nationally Important but Non-Scheduled Monuments
- DCMS (2015) Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation
- DCMS (2016) The Culture White Paper
- Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2008) Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing
- DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework
- DCLG (2012) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites
- DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance
- DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste
- DCLG (2014) Written Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems
- DCLG (2017) Fixing Our Broken Housing Market
- Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy
- Department of Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) (2017) Clean Growth Strategy
- Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland
- Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests
- Defra (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles Conserving Biodiversity in a Changing Climate
- Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England
- Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services
- Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature
- Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework
- Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate
- Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England
- Defra (2013) A Simple Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and Progress Update
- Defra (2013) Government Forestry and Woodlands Policy Statement
- Defra (2017) Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) in UK
- Department for Education (DFE) (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance
- DFE (2016) Strategy 2015 – 2020: World Class Education and Care
- Environment Agency (2011) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England
- Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction (updated 2016)
- Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service
- Forestry Commission (2016) Corporate Plan 2016-2017
- HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act
- HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act
- HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act
- HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
- HM Government (2003) Sustainable Energy Act
- HM Government (2004 and revised 2006) Housing Act
- HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy
- HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006

Plan/Programme

- HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008
- HM Government (2008) The Planning Act
- HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy
- HM Government (2010) The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England
- HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010
- HM Government (2010) White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England
- HM Government (2011) The Localism Act
- HM Government (2011) Water for Life: White Paper
- HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future
- HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper
- HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013
- HM Government (2014) Water Act
- HM Government (2015) Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015
- HM Government (2015) Government Response to the Committee on Climate Change
- HM Government (2016) Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016
- HM Government (2017) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017
- HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment.
- Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Notes 1 to 3
- NHS (2014) Five Year Forward View
- NHS (2017) Next Steps on the Five Year Forward View

Regional Plans and Programmes

- Energy Capital (2017) A Vision for the West Midlands – Renewable and Energy Efficient Future
- Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (2016) Strategic Economic Plan 2016-2030
- Natural England (2008) Enhancing Biodiversity Across the West Midlands
- Peter Brett Associates LLP (2014) GBSLEP Joint Strategic Housing Study
- Sustainability West Midlands (2018) 25 Year Environmental Plan – Opportunities for the West Midlands
- Tourism West Midlands (2008) West Midlands Visitor Economy Strategy
- West Midlands Combined Authority (2017) West Midlands Roadmap to a Sustainable Future in 2020 (Annual Monitoring Report)
- West Midlands Combined Authority (2017) Thrive West Midlands – An Action Plan to drive better mental health and wellbeing in the West Midlands
- Environment Agency (2015) Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan

Sub-Regional (County) Plans and Programmes

- Arc (2014) Worcestershire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment 2014
- Worcestershire County Council (2009) Worcestershire Access and Informal Recreation Strategy 2009-2019
- Worcestershire County Council (2009) A Geodiversity Action Plan for Worcestershire
- Worcestershire County Council (2010) An Economic Strategy for Worcestershire 2010-2020
- Worcestershire County Council (2011) A Single Sustainable Community Strategy for Worcestershire
- Worcestershire County Council (2011) Planning for Water in Worcestershire
- Worcestershire County Council (2011) Waste Strategy for Herefordshire and Worcestershire – Managing Waste for a Brighter Future
- Worcester County Council (2012) Waste Core Strategy for Worcestershire 2012-2027
- Worcestershire County Council (2012) Landscape Character Assessment Supplementary Guidance
- Worcestershire County Council (2012) Climate Change Strategy 2012-2020
- Worcestershire County Council (2013) Green Infrastructure Strategy 2013-2018
- Worcestershire County Council (2014) World Class Worcestershire – Our Strategic Economic Plan
- Worcestershire County Council (2016) '1000 Days' A Strategy for the arts in Worcestershire 2016-2019
- Worcestershire County Council (2017) Shaping Worcestershire's Future 2017-2022
- Worcestershire County Council (2017) Interim Worcestershire Homeless Strategy Action Plan 2017-2018
- Worcestershire County Council (2017) Worcestershire Housing Partnership Plan 2017
- Worcestershire County Council (2018) Worcester's Local Transport Plan (LTP) 2018-2030
- Worcestershire County Council (ongoing) Emerging Minerals Local Plan
- Worcestershire County Council (Several) Habitat and Species Biodiversity Action Plans

Local Plans and Programmes (including neighbouring authority local plans). All published by Bromsgrove District Council, unless stated otherwise.

- Bromsgrove District Council and Birmingham City Council (2009) Longbridge Area Action Plan
- Bromsgrove District Council and Redditch Borough Council (2012) Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Report
- Bromsgrove District Council (2014) Housing Land Availability Report
- Bromsgrove District Council (2014) Employment Land Availability Report
- Bromsgrove District Council (2015) Playing Pitch Strategy
- Bromsgrove District Council (2017) 5 Year Housing Land Supply in Bromsgrove District

Plan/Programme

- Bromsgrove District Council (2016) Statement of Community Involvement 2016
 - Bromsgrove District Council (2017) Bromsgrove District Plan 2011-2030
 - Bromsgrove District Council (2018) Draft High Quality Design SPD
 - Bromsgrove District Council (Several) Supplementary Planning Guidance
 - Neighbourhood Plans
 - Worcestershire County Council Historic Environment and Archaeology Service (2010) Historic Environment Assessment for Bromsgrove District Council
-

2.3 Key Messages

2.3.1 The review of plans and programmes presented in Appendix B has identified a number of objectives and policy messages relevant to the District Plan and scope of the SA across the following topic areas:

- ▶ Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality;
- ▶ Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change;
- ▶ Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
- ▶ Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment;
- ▶ Healthy and Inclusive Communities;
- ▶ Housing;
- ▶ Economic Activity and Education; and
- ▶ Transport and Accessibility.

2.3.2 These messages are summarised in **Table 2.2** together with the key sources and implications for the SA Framework. Only the key sources are identified; however, it is acknowledged that many other plans and programmes could also be included.

Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from Review of Plans and Programmes

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land. ▶ Promote the re-use of derelict land and buildings. ▶ Protect soil quality and minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. ▶ Promote high quality design. ▶ Avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites. ▶ Encourage mixed use development. ▶ Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality. ▶ Improve water efficiency. 	<p>Water Framework Directive; Drinking Water Directive; Floods Directive; Flood and Water Management Act 2010; Water for Life, White Paper; NPPF; A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment; Enhancing Biodiversity Across the West Midlands; 25 Year Environmental Plan – Opportunities for the West Midlands; A Geodiversity Action Plan for Worcestershire; Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan (2015); Emerging Minerals Local Plan (ongoing); Planning for Water in Worcestershire (2011).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Encouraging the use of previously developed land and buildings; ▶ Reducing land contamination; ▶ Avoiding the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land; ▶ Promoting high quality design; including mixed use development; ▶ Protecting and avoiding damage to geologically important sites; ▶ Water quality and quantity.

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum. ▶ Avoid development in areas of flood risk. ▶ Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development. ▶ Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development. ▶ Minimise the effects of climate change. ▶ Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change. ▶ Encourage the provision of renewable energy. ▶ Move towards a low carbon economy. ▶ Promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). ▶ Ensure the adequate provision of local waste management facilities 	<p>Air Quality Directive; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; Waste Framework Directive; Landfill Directive; Waste Management Plan for England; NPPF; National Planning Policy for Waste; Climate Change Act 2008; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment; A Vision for the West Midlands – Renewable and Energy Efficient Future; Waste Strategy for Herefordshire and Worcestershire – Managing Waste for a Brighter Future; Waste Core Strategy for Worcestershire 2012-2027; Climate Change Strategy 2012-2020; Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment;</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide question relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Air Quality; ▶ Waste and Recycling; ▶ Climate Change mitigation and adaptation; ▶ Flooding and reducing flood risk; and ▶ Energy efficiency and creating a low carbon future.
Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Protect and enhance biodiversity, including designated sites, priority species, habitats and ecological networks. ▶ Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision. 	<p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature; Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF, Worcestershire County Council Green Infrastructure Strategy, A Geodiversity Action Plan for Worcestershire, Worcestershire Habitat and Species Biodiversity Action Plans</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity including green infrastructure provision.
Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings. ▶ Maintain and enhance access to cultural heritage assets. ▶ Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness. ▶ Improve the quality of the built environment. ▶ Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes. ▶ Promote access to the countryside. ▶ Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character. 	<p>NPPF; A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment; West Midlands Health & Well-Being Strategy; A Single Sustainable Community Strategy for Worcestershire; Landscape Character Assessment Supplementary Guidance; Green Infrastructure Strategy 2013-2018; Habitat and Species Biodiversity Action Plans; Bromsgrove District Plan 2011-2030; Historic Environment Assessment for Bromsgrove District Council.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the conservation, protection and enhancement of the District's landscapes, built environment and historical assets and their setting.
Healthy and Inclusive Communities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Provide high quality services, community facility and social infrastructure that are accessible to all. ▶ Promote improvements to health and wellbeing. ▶ Promote healthier lifestyles. 	<p>NPPF; West Midlands Health & Well-Being Strategy; Thrive West Midlands – An Action Plan to drive better mental health and wellbeing in the West Midlands; A Single Sustainable Community Strategy for Worcestershire; Playing Pitch Strategy; Statement of Community Involvement 2016; Neighbourhood Plans.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Addressing deprivation and promoting equality and inclusion; ▶ The provision of high quality community facilities and services that are inclusive to all;

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Minimise noise pollution. ▶ Reduce crime including the fear of crime. ▶ Reduce anti-social behaviour. ▶ Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the disabled and elderly. ▶ Deliver safe and secure networks of green infrastructure and open space. ▶ Improve the lives of people with mental illnesses or disabilities. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The promotion of health and wellbeing; ▶ The delivery of health facilities and services; ▶ The provision of open space and recreational facilities; ▶ Reducing crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.
Housing		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Enable housing growth and deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs. ▶ Increase the provision of affordable housing. ▶ Make appropriate provision for Gypsies, Travellers and travelling showpeople. 	<p>NPPF; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites; GBSLEP Joint Strategic Housing Study (2014); Worcestershire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment 2014; Worcestershire Housing Partnership Plan 2017; Interim Worcestershire Homeless Strategy Action Plan 2017-2018; Supplementary Planning Guidance; Draft High Quality Design Supplementary Planning Document; Bromsgrove District Plan 2011-2030; 5 Year Housing Land Supply in Bromsgrove District; Housing Land Availability Report (2014).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The provision of high quality housing; ▶ The provision of a mix of housing types to meet local needs; ▶ Increase the provision of affordable housing; ▶ The provision of new plots for Gypsies, Travellers and travelling showpeople
Economic Activity and Education		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Create local employment opportunities. ▶ Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet local needs. ▶ Continue to achieve economic growth. ▶ Encourage more high skill jobs to the area. ▶ Increase the number of tourists to the area. ▶ Increase the level of higher education attainment. ▶ Increase the productivity of the Districts workforce. ▶ Continue to decrease unemployment. ▶ Ensuring the benefits of economic growth are shared by all. 	<p>NPPF; Strategic Economic Plan 2016-2030; West Midlands Visitor Economy Strategy; Connecting to Success – West Midlands Economic Strategy; An Economic Strategy for Worcestershire 2010-2020; World Class Worcestershire – Our Strategic Economic Plan; Shaping Worcestershire’s Future 2017-2022; Employment Land Availability Report; Bromsgrove District Plan 2011-2030; Longbridge Area Action Plan.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ The enhancement of education and skills; ▶ Delivery of employment land that supports economic diversification and the creation of high quality, local jobs; ▶ The promotion of tourism and the visitor economy; ▶ Reducing unemployment.
Transport and Accessibility		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Encourage sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel. ▶ Reduce traffic and congestion. ▶ Improve public transport provision. ▶ Encourage walking and cycling. ▶ Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all. ▶ Reduce the degree by which transport contributes towards climate change. ▶ Encourage the use of green infrastructure. 	<p>NPPF; Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide 2017; Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance 2014; Worcestershire Access and Informal Recreation Strategy 2009-2019; Green Infrastructure Strategy 2013-2018; Worcestershire Local Transport Plan (LTP) 2018-2030; Draft High Quality Design SPD.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Reducing the need to travel, particularly by car; ▶ The promotion of sustainable forms of transport; ▶ Encouraging walking and cycling; ▶ Maintaining and enhancing accessibility to key facilities, services and jobs; ▶ Reducing congestion and enhancing road safety; and ▶ Investment in transportation infrastructure to meet future needs.

3. Baseline Analysis

3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 An essential part of the SA scoping process is the identification of the current baseline conditions and their likely evolution. It is only with a knowledge of existing conditions, and a consideration of their likely evolution, can the effects of the District Plan be identified and appraised and its subsequent success or otherwise be monitored. The SEA Directive also requires that the evolution of the baseline conditions of the Plan area (that would take place without the plan or programme) is identified, described and taken into account. This is also useful in determining the key issues for each topic that should be taken forward in the SA, through the SA objectives and guide questions.
- 3.1.2 This section of the Scoping Report identifies and characterises current socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for Bromsgrove, along with how these are likely to change in the future. The analysis is presented for the following topic areas:
- ▶ Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality;
 - ▶ Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change;
 - ▶ Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
 - ▶ Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment;
 - ▶ Healthy and Inclusive Communities;
 - ▶ Housing;
 - ▶ Economic Activity and Education; and
 - ▶ Transport and Accessibility.
- 3.1.3 Additionally, this section also presents a high level overview of Bromsgrove District.
- 3.1.4 To inform the analysis, data has been drawn from a variety of sources, including: the Office of National Statistics; Nomis; the evidence base for the adopted Bromsgrove District Plan, any emerging evidence base work for the new District Plan, Environment Agency; Historic England; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) and the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS).
- 3.1.5 The key sustainability issues arising from the review of baseline conditions are summarised at the end of each topic.

3.2 Bromsgrove District: An Overview

- 3.2.1 Bromsgrove District is situated in north Worcestershire and covers approximately 21,714 hectares. Although the town is located only 22km (14 miles) from the centre of Birmingham, the District is predominantly rural with approximately 90% of the land designated as Green Belt.
- 3.2.2 The area is well served by motorways, with the M5 running north/south and the M42 east/west. The M5 and M42 connect with the M6 to the north of Birmingham and M40 to the east. The District also benefits from train and bus connections into Birmingham City Centre and the wider region.
- 3.2.3 The main centre of population in Bromsgrove District is Bromsgrove Town with other larger centres being Alvechurch, Barnt Green, Catshill, Hagley, Rubery, and Wythall. A series of smaller rural villages and hamlets are spread throughout the District. Development pressures are high due to the District's proximity to the Birmingham conurbation and the motorway and railway connections.
- 3.2.4 The District boundary, main towns and transport connections are shown on Figure 3.1 below.

Table 3.1 Percentage of Dwellings Completed on Greenfield/Brownfield Land

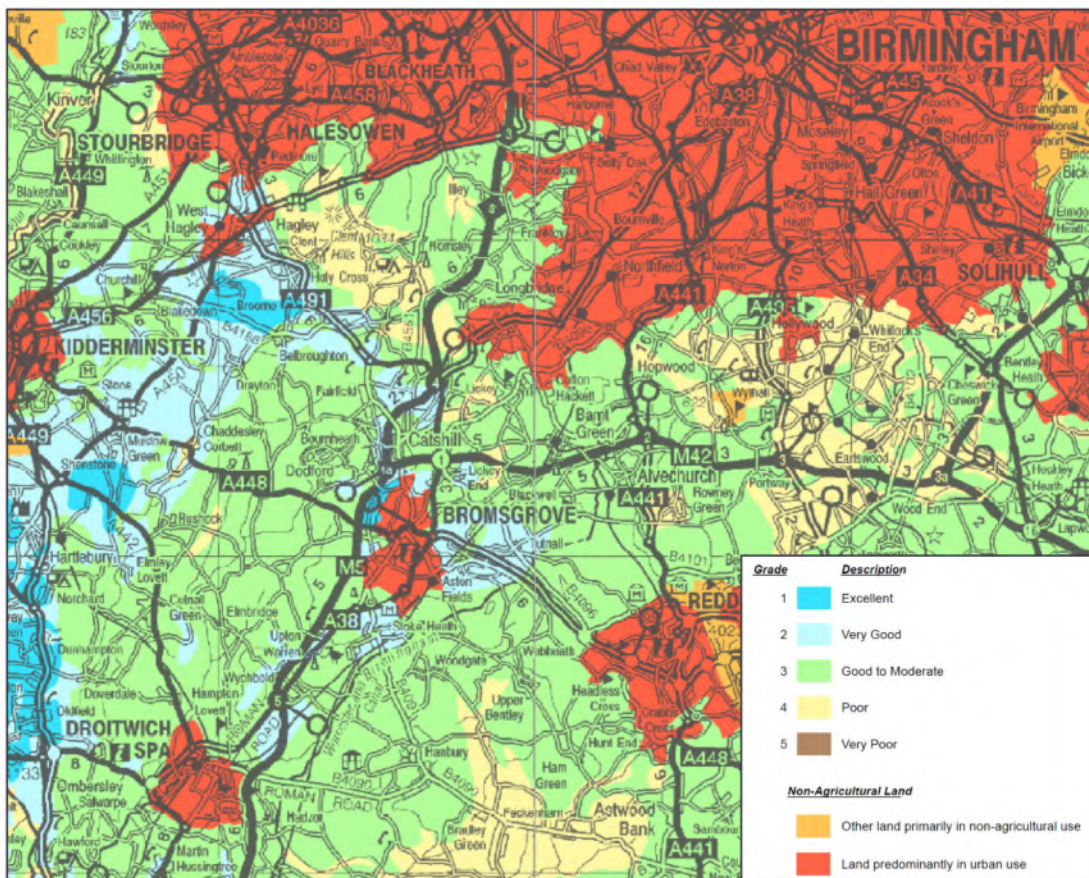
Year	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16
Development on Greenfield (%)	26.83	28.26	62.45	52.38	60.32	68.64	68.77
Development on Brownfield (%)	73.17	71.74	37.55	47.62	39.68	31.36	31.23

Source: Authority's Monitoring Report (2014) and BDC updates

3.3.2 Contaminated land can be classed in many different ways and at different levels dependent upon the types and intensity of the contaminant and also the intended use of the land. Although Bromsgrove does not contain large areas of contaminated land there are pockets of contaminated land related to previous industrial uses in the urban areas. However, there are no entries on the public register of contaminated land¹⁴ within Bromsgrove. Neighbouring Redditch includes 19 entries.

3.3.3 The District is pre-dominantly rural. The quality of the land in the rural areas is of particular importance, not only to the biodiversity of the District but also the rural economy. Agriculture is a major land use that relies on the quality of agricultural land. The District contains large areas of the best and most versatile land (Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Grades 1 to 3a). However, there are also a number of areas classified as poor (ALC Grade 4) as shown on **Figure 3.2** below.

Figure 3.2 Agricultural Land Classifications in Bromsgrove and Surrounding Area



¹⁴ Worcestershire County Council maintained Public Register of Contaminated Land <http://www.worcsregservices.gov.uk/pollution/contaminated-land/public-register-of-contaminated-land.aspx> [accessed February 2018]

Water Resources

- 3.3.4 Severn Trent Water provides public water supply to Bromsgrove District (with the exception of a very small section of the northwest of the District which is provided by South Staffordshire Water). Water supply is mainly from borehole sources associated with the underlying Triassic Sherwood Sandstone Aquifer. Bromsgrove also lies within the Strategic Grid water resource zone which increases the security of supply to the District. Water in the Strategic Grid water resource zone is supplied from a combination of groundwaters and surface waters (including rivers and reservoirs).
- 3.3.5 The Worcestershire Middle Severn Abstraction Licensing Strategy (2013)¹⁵, which includes the north and west of the District, identifies that surface water is available for licensing in the catchment area (but there is restricted water available for abstraction in the District itself). Groundwater is available in those parts of the District within this catchment. The Warwickshire Avon Abstraction Licensing Strategy (2013)¹⁶, which covers the east of the District, identifies that there is surface water available although groundwater is only partially available for licensing in the part of the catchment covering the District.
- 3.3.6 The growth in local population is expected to increase demand on water resources, which has the potential to affect water resource availability. The Severn Trent Water, Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP) (2014)¹⁷ highlights that the Strategic Grid resource zone faces some significant supply shortfalls in the long term as a result of the need to reduce abstraction from unsustainable sources including in particular the River Wye and Elan Way reservoir and the potential impacts of climate change. In consequence, new investment is required to provide alternative water supplies.
- 3.3.7 Severn Trent Water has now published its WRMP19¹⁸ and this corroborates the findings from 2014, although the supply/demand balance issue appears to be more immediate, although there are proposed measures to address this.
- 3.3.8 The Outline Water Cycle Study (2012)¹⁹ prepared in support of the development of the existing District Plan concluded that the levels and distribution of development proposed at that time would require upgrades at a number of wastewater treatment works although there were no constraints to preventing treatment capacity extension.

Water Quality

- 3.3.9 There are three major watercourses within Bromsgrove District. These are the River Salwarpe and its tributaries (Battlefield Brook, Spadesbourne Brook and Sugar Brook), Hoo Brook and Gallows Brook. The upper reaches of the rivers Arrow and Stour also have their source in Bromsgrove District. There are also a number of smaller water courses including tributaries of the River Cole, Blacksoils Brook and Hen Brook. The Worcester and Birmingham Canal also traverses the District from the north east to the south west.
- 3.3.10 The District falls within three catchments: the Severn Middle Worcestershire in the north and west which covers the majority of the District; the Tame, Anker and Mease in the far north east, and the Avon Warwickshire in the east. These catchments are covered by the Severn River Basin District-River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) (2015). The Severn River Basin District RBMP (2015)²⁰ reports that in 2015, 20% of surface water bodies in the river basin district had 'Good' or 'Better' ecological status/potential whilst 95% of water bodies had good chemical status. As at 2015, 64%

¹⁵ Environment Agency (2013) *Worcestershire Middle Severn Abstraction Licensing Strategy - A licensing strategy to manage water resources sustainably*

¹⁶ Environment Agency (2013) *Warwickshire Avon Abstraction Licensing Strategy- A licensing strategy to manage water resources sustainably*

¹⁷ Available from <http://www.severntrent.com/future/future-plans-and-strategy/water-resources-management-plan> [Accessed February 2018]

¹⁸ Available from <https://www.severntrent.com/about-us/future-plans/water-resource-management/wrmp-19-documents/> [Accessed March 2018]

¹⁹ MWH UK Limited for Redditch Borough Council and Bromsgrove District Council (2012) <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/media/1571589/cd-1011-water-cycle-study-may-2012.pdf> [Accessed February 2018]

²⁰ Environment Agency and Natural Resources Wales (2015) *Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan*.

of groundwaters were at a 'Good' chemical status. The RBMP notes that the measures implemented since the 2009 report have resulted in improvements to the quality of the water environment. However, the RBMP identifies the following issues as affecting water quality in the river basin district:

- ▶ Physical modifications - affecting 27% of water bodies in this river basin district;
- ▶ Pollution from waste water – affecting 29% of water bodies in this river basin district;
- ▶ Pollution from towns, cities and transport - affecting 12% of water bodies in this river basin district;
- ▶ Changes to the natural flow and level of water - affecting 7% of water bodies in this river basin district;
- ▶ Negative effects of invasive non-native species - affecting <1% of water bodies in this river basin district;
- ▶ Pollution from rural areas - affecting 40% of water bodies in this river basin district; and
- ▶ Pollution from abandoned mines - affecting 2% of water bodies in this river basin district.

3.3.11 The Environment Agency has completed an exercise to refresh the data related to smaller operational catchments²¹. The majority of the District falls within the Salwarpe River Operational Catchment (to the west) and Avon: Urban Rivers and Lakes and Avon: Midlands West (both to the east). In the Salwarpe Catchment, ecological status was 'moderate' in 3 out of 7 waterbodies with 4 achieving 'poor' status. Chemical status was 'good' in all 7 of the waterbodies. In the Avon: Urban Rivers and Lakes Catchment, ecological status was 'moderate' in 14 out of 21 waterbodies with 7 achieving poor status. Chemical status was classified as 'good' in 20 out of 21 waterbodies. For Avon: Midlands West, ecological status was 'moderate' or 'Good' in 15 out of 22 waterbodies with 7 achieving poor status. Chemical status was classified as 'good' in all 22 waterbodies.

3.3.12 The main sectors affecting the status of waterbodies in the operation catchments have been cited as agriculture and land management (due to changes in natural flows/levels of water and pollution from rural areas), industry, urban development and transport, and water industry operations (principally pollution from wastewater).

3.3.13 Water supply in the District is mainly from borehole sources. These wells abstract water from Triassic Sherwood Sandstones which are classed as principal aquifers of generally high vulnerability to surface contamination. This vulnerability classification is based upon the presence and nature of overlying soil; the presence and nature of drift (deposits at the surface); the nature of the geological strata (solid rock) and the depth of the unsaturated zone (i.e. depth to the water table).

3.3.14 The areas underlain by the Permo-Triassic Sandstone also fall within Source Protection Zones (SPZ). SPZs have been modelled to protect specific sensitive locations such as springs, wells and boreholes used for public water suppl. The abstraction of groundwater from a borehole modifies the natural groundwater flow in the aquifer. Generally, the closer a polluting activity or release is to a groundwater source the greater the risk of pollution. All groundwater abstraction sources may be liable to contamination and need to be protected. As the more densely occupied/developed areas such as Bromsgrove town, Catshill and Hagley are highly sensitive in terms of protection of groundwater, it is essential that all appropriate measures are taken to ensure that the underlying aquifers are protected.

²¹ See <http://environment.data.gov.uk/catchment-planning> [Accessed February 2018].

3.3.15 With respect to groundwater vulnerability, the Environment Agency has recently published guidance²² on groundwater protection. This includes a number of overarching groundwater protection principles that will apply to the activities described in later position statements. These principles include:

- ▶ Risk based approach to regulate activities which may impact on ground water resources;
- ▶ Precautionary principle - that development must be appropriate to the sensitivity of the site;
- ▶ Risk based approach – consider groundwater protection hierarchy in strategic plans when proposing new development or activities;
- ▶ Responsibility for assessments - that developers and operators to assess the area of influence of their activities;
- ▶ Supply of adequate information;
- ▶ Compliance with guidance;
- ▶ Enforcement;
- ▶ Building and decommissioning of structures; and
- ▶ Restoration of groundwater.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

3.3.16 Without an up-to-date District Plan, national planning policy set out in the NPPF would apply and may help to ensure that new development is focused on brownfield land. Without clear up-to-date local planning policy relating to the location of future development and the provision of sites to meet local needs, the Council would have less control over where development takes place. This could increase the likelihood of development of greenfield sites and which may, in-turn, result in the loss of the District's best and most versatile agricultural land.

3.3.17 The projected increase in the District's population will result in increased pressure on water resources which could affect water availability and quality. Measures contained in the Severn Trent Water Water Resources Management Plan would be expected to help ensure that future demands in this regard are met although opportunities may be lost to enhance the water efficiency of new development without an up-to-date local policy-based approach.

3.3.18 Water quality in the Severn River Basin District, meanwhile, is expected to improve with 27% of surface waters predicted to be at good ecological status/potential or better by 2021 and 69% of groundwaters predicted to be at good chemical status (based on the Severn River Basin District RBMP). It is expected that these trends would continue without the new District Plan.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to identify additional previously developed land that could be redeveloped and to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.
- ▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land in the District.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.

²² 'Approach to Groundwater Protection' (February 2018). Available at https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/692989/Environment-Agency-approach-to-groundwater-protection.pdf [Accessed 20/04/18]

- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.

3.4 Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change

Air Quality

- 3.4.1 Legislative frameworks and guidance in relation to air quality have been established at both the European and UK level. Policies aim to reduce exposure to specific pollutants by reducing emissions and setting targets for air quality. Policies are driven by the aims of the EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)²³. The key objective is to help minimise the negative impacts on human health and the environment. The Directive sets guidance for member states for the effective implementation of air quality targets.
- 3.4.2 The UK's National Air Quality Strategy²⁴ sets health based standards for eight key pollutants and objectives for achieving them. This is to ensure a level of ambient air quality in public places that is safe for human health and quality of life. It also recognises that specific action at the local level may be needed depending on the scale and nature of the air quality problem.
- 3.4.3 Local authorities have a duty to undertake a full review and assessment of air quality in accordance with the National Air Quality Strategy. Where there is a likelihood of a national air quality objective being exceeded, the council must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.
- 3.4.4 In 2017, Defra published an Air Quality Plan²⁵ for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂). This plan sets out how the Government will improve air quality in the UK by reducing nitrogen dioxide emissions in towns and cities. The air quality plans set out targeted local, regional and national measures across 37 zone plans (areas which have identified air quality issues with nitrogen dioxide), a UK overview document and a national list of measures. Measures relate to freight, rail, sustainable travel, low emission vehicles and cleaner transport fuels, among others.
- 3.4.5 Many of the perceived big polluters of previous decades have all but disappeared from the District including typically heavy engineering and manufacturing industries such as the Garringtons/UEF forging works. When considered alongside the massive rise in the use of motor vehicles, newer forms of pollution have become more prevalent. Bromsgrove has not escaped this shift in pollution, with 2 motorways and a number of high capacity trunk roads crossing the District.
- 3.4.6 An Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) was declared in 2001 for Lickey End, due to road traffic emissions (Nitrogen Dioxide [NO₂]) from the M42. Following declaration of the AQMA, the Council in partnership with Worcestershire County Council (WCC) as the Local Transport Authority and the Highways Agency (HA) as the body responsible for the motorways network, were required to develop an Action Plan. The purpose of the Plan was to deliver viable measures that will work towards achieving the air quality objectives within the AQMA, and to encourage active participation in its achievement through consulting the local community and raising awareness of air pollution issues.

²³European Commission (2008) Directive 2008/50/EC on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe. Available online: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32008L0050>

²⁴ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs in partnership with the Scottish Executive, Welsh Assembly Government and Department of the Environment Northern Ireland (2007) *The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, Volume 1*. Available online: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf

²⁵ Defra (2017) Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) in UK. Available online at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/air-quality-plan-for-nitrogen-dioxide-no2-in-uk-2017> [Accessed 20/02/18]

- 3.4.7 In February 2010 and June 2011, arising from the findings of the local air quality detailed assessment work, three further Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) were declared for Redditch Road Stoke Heath, part of Kidderminster Road Hagley and Worcester Road Bromsgrove, due to road traffic emissions (Nitrogen Dioxide [NO₂]).
- 3.4.8 In order to meet government targets and to maintain the high standards of the air quality programme, a 4 year partnership arrangement was entered into with consultants. Some 30+ NO₂ diffusion tubes, including those required for the national survey, were located at various sites throughout the District.
- 3.4.9 The 2016 Annual Air Quality Annual Status Report²⁶ (ASR) was produced by Worcestershire Regulatory Services and Bromsgrove District Council. This provided a summary of the status of each of the four AQMAs in 2015:
- ▶ Lickey End – Concentrations of NO₂ between 2011 and 2015 suggested that monitoring and review should continue and therefore that the Lickey End AQMA should remain in place at this time.
 - ▶ Kidderminster Road, Hagley – No exceedances of the annual mean objective were recorded within the Kidderminster Road, Hagley AQMA in 2015 and that no monitoring points in this location were within 5% of the annual mean average objective for NO₂. Following review of 2016 data and further study, the Council is considering whether the AQMA can be revoked.
 - ▶ Redditch Road, Stoke Heath - No exceedances of the annual mean objective were recorded within the Redditch Road AQMA in 2015 and that no monitoring points in this location were within 5% of the annual mean average objective for NO₂. Following a review of 2016 data the Council were due to be considering undertaking a detailed study of the AQMA in order to determine whether the AQMA can be revoked.
 - ▶ Worcester Road, Bromsgrove – Two exceedances of the annual mean objective for NO₂ were recorded in the Worcester Road AQMA in 2015. Concentrations of NO₂ between 2011 and 2015 suggest monitoring should continue and that the AQMA should remain in place in this location.
- 3.4.10 For other areas in the District where monitoring is undertaken, there were no exceedances of the annual mean objective for NO₂, or any concentrations within 5% of that objective in 2015.
- 3.4.11 Figure **3.3** below shows the boundaries of each of the four AQMAs in the District.

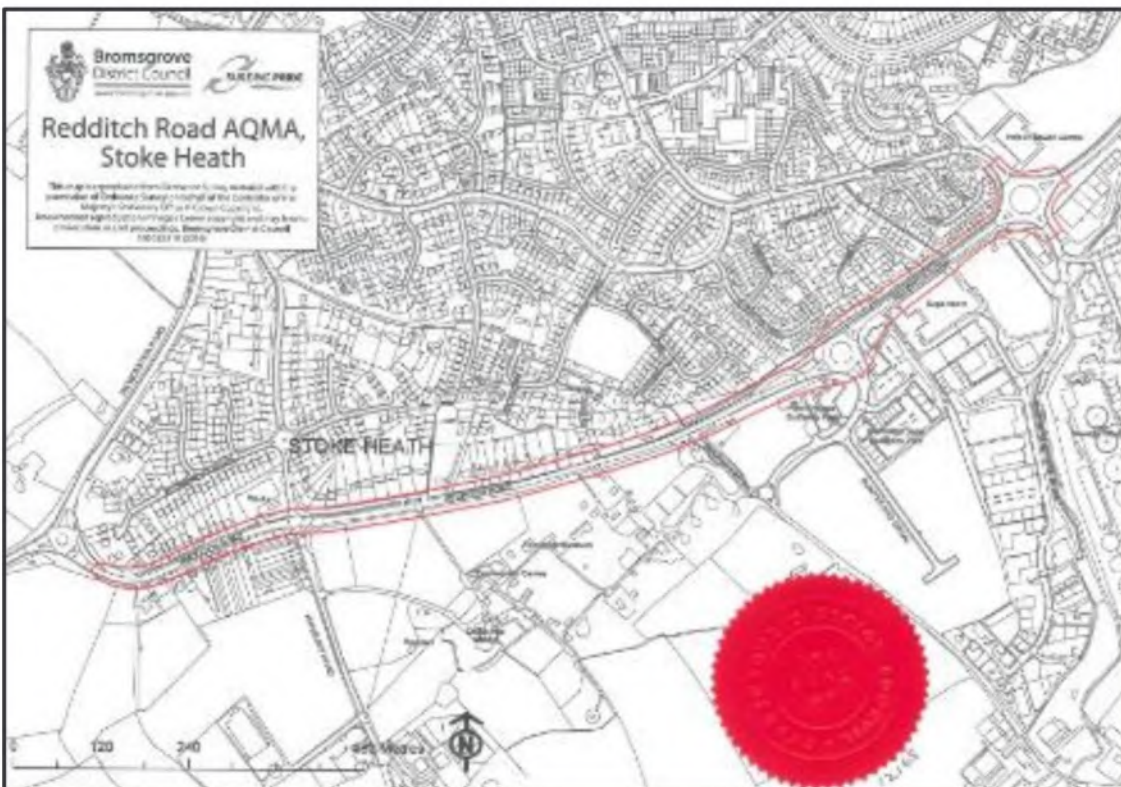
²⁶ Worcestershire Regulatory Services and Bromsgrove District Council 2016 Air Quality Annual Status Report Available at <http://www.worcsregservices.gov.uk/media/2609437/Bromsgrove-DC-ASR-FINAL.pdf> [Accessed 19.02.18]

Figure 3.3 Air Quality Monitoring Areas in Bromsgrove

Lickey End AQMA



Redditch Road AQMA, Stoke Heath



Kidderminster Road AQMA, HagleyWorcester Road AQMA, Bromsgrove**Waste, Pollution and Energy****Waste**

- 3.4.12 In 2016/17, some 38,838 tonnes of waste was collected from households in Bromsgrove District, which equates to about 1,173kg per household. Of this, 44.4% was recycled or composted which represents a 2.9% increase in recycling and composting when compared to the 2011/12 combined recycling and composting rate of 41.5%.
- 3.4.13 The garden waste collection service was introduced in 2003 and became a chargeable service in 2009. By 2016/17, 45% of all households were signed up to this collection service and 7,613 tonnes of garden waste was collected. This equates to 408.42kg per household.

- 3.4.14 The vast majority of residual waste is sent to EnviRecover (a 200,000 tonne per year 'Energy from Waste' facility in Hartlebury which is run by Severn Waste Services). This has greatly reduced reliance on landfill for the District, which deals with waste disposal in a more sustainable manner and feeds in excess of 16MW of energy into the National Grid.

Table 3.2 Waste Collection in Bromsgrove District

Year	Total Household Waste Collected (Tonnes)	Household waste sent for dry recycling (Tonnes)	Household waste sent for composting or anaerobic digestion (Tonnes)	Household waste collection (kilograms per head)
2011/12	35,989	8,986 (24.97%)	5,941 (16.51%)	385
2016/17	38,838	9,649 (24.84%)	7,614 (19.60%)	401

Source: Waste Data Flow²⁷

Pollution

- 3.4.15 Noise pollution associated with motorways is an issue for the District, especially given that there is a significant amount of residential areas surrounding the motorways. Noise from major A roads is also an issue for the adjacent settlements. Road based noise can be improved using better road treatments, barriers and also by slowing traffic. The responsibility for trunk road noise control measures rests with the Highways Agency.
- 3.4.16 The Environmental Protection Act 1990²⁸ (principal legislation), provides statutory noise nuisance controls, in particular, the power to serve notices for the prevention of an occurrence / recurrence, and prohibition of statutory nuisances. In respect of noise problems in domestic premises new construction materials can play an important role in reducing conflicts over noise.
- 3.4.17 In 1995 the Council for the Protection of Rural England (now the Campaign to Protect Rural England CPRE) and the then Countryside Commission first published a national set of 'Tranquil Area' maps, indicating areas that were not affected by noise from man-made influences such major roads, airports, urban areas etc. Since then, more up-to date data has been collected and a new set of maps were published in "Developing an Intrusion Map of England²⁹" (2007). The report shows that in Worcestershire, the area disturbed by noise and visual intrusion has increased significantly from 27.40% in early 1960s, to 51.02% in early 1990s and 60.23% in 2007. The report also mentions that B roads were omitted from the 2007 analysis, and therefore the 2007 figures (the most recent available) present an '*optimistic scenario*' for the District.
- 3.4.18 More recent information³⁰ suggests that road traffic noise continues to be a problem in the District and this is particularly concentrated around the motorways. As shown on Figure 3.4 below Bromsgrove Town Centre and parts of the surrounding area suffer from noise levels above 55dB and this rises to 70dB and above the closer you get to the motorway. Noise levels at night are reduced as a consequence of reduced traffic flows on the Motorways.

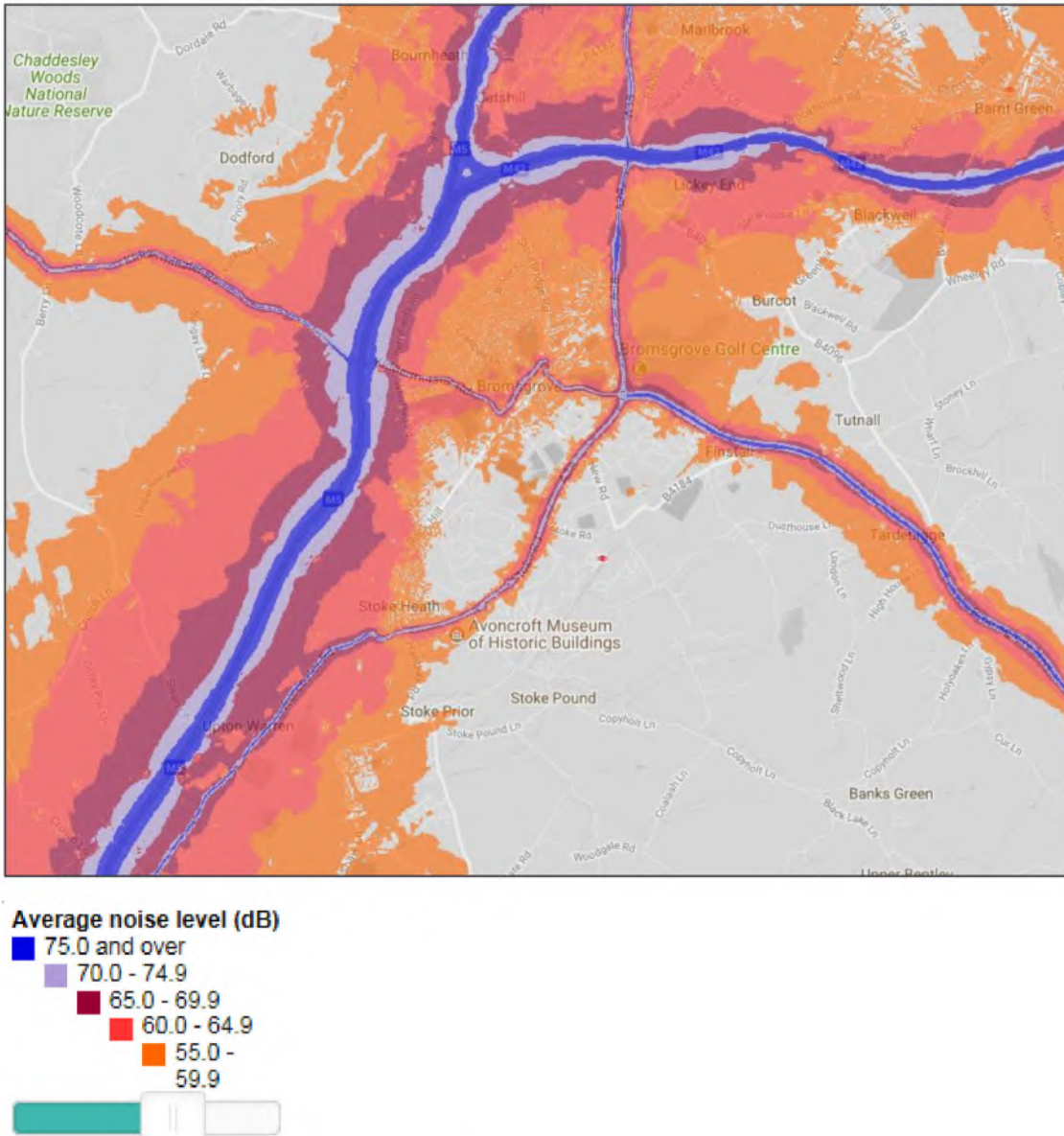
²⁷ Waste Data Flow <http://www.wastedataflow.org/> [Accessed February 2018]

²⁸ Available at <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/contents> [Accessed February 2018]

²⁹ Available at <http://www.cpre.org.uk/resources/countryside/tranquil-places/item/1790-developing-an-intrusion-map-of-england> [Accessed February 2018]

³⁰ <http://www.extrium.co.uk/noiseviewer.html> [Accessed March 2018]

Figure 3.4 Noise Levels in the vicinity of Bromsgrove Town



Source: <http://www.extrium.co.uk/noiseviewer.html>

3.4.19 Noise from the rail traffic is much less of an issue and this is confined to areas in close proximity to the railway lines.

3.4.20 A potential separate cause of pollution in the District is surface run off. This defined as “*non-point source pollution*” affecting aquatic wildlife as pollutants in surface water find their way through storm drains into water courses and by infiltration into groundwater. As highlighted in paragraph 3.3.10 above the majority of waterbodies in the District are at good or moderate status with only 4 in the Salwarpe River Operational Catchment (to the west) and 7 out of 21 in the Avon: Urban Rivers and 7 out of 22 Avon: Midlands West (both to the east) classed as poor ecological status. The chemical status of the majority of the waterbodies was good which suggests that overall pollution from surface water run-off is not a significance problem. However, one measure implemented to alleaviate problems that do occur from surface water run-off is the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS). Closed waste sites can also affect both groundwater and air quality. Level of abstraction and the consequential adverse effect on biodiversity and long term water resources is of concern.

Energy

3.4.21 The latest information on the use of energy in Bromsgrove shows that between 2010 and 2015, the domestic consumption of gas and electricity reduced (see **Table 3.3** below). Gas consumption reduced from 617.8 GWh in 2010 to 557.8 GWh in 2015 (10% reduction), whilst the consumption of electricity decreased from 179.5 GWh in 2010 to 163.2 GWh in 2015 (9% reduction). These reductions are in line with that experienced at a regional level. For the West Midlands as a whole, the domestic annual consumption of gas reduced from 31161.4 GWh to 27,847.2 GWh (a 10% reduction) and electricity reduced from 9,912.9 GWh to 8,929.9 GWh (also a 10% reduction).

Table 3.3 Domestic Energy Consumption in the District

Year	Gas (GWh)	Electricity (GWh)
2010	617.8	179.5
2011	587.6	177.2
2012	587.9	173.9
2013	574.6	172.7
2014	560.6	174.5
2015	557.8	163.2

Source: Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (2017) *Sub-national total final energy consumption in the United Kingdom*.

3.4.22 Levels of commercial and industrial energy consumption are shown in **Table 3.4** below for the period 2010 to 2015. As with domestic consumption, trends indicate that the District's annual commercial and industrial consumption of gas reduced within the period (by around 13%). However, the use of electricity fluctuated with more consumed in 2015 than in 2010 (an increase of around 7%). This trend is reflected in the total consumption for the West Midlands as a whole although in percentage terms Bromsgrove saw a larger reduction. For the West Midlands as a whole, the annual commercial and industrial consumption of gas reduced from 16,743.4 GWh in 2010 to 16,088.1 GWh in 2015 (a 5% reduction). However, electricity consumption increased slightly from 15,004.9 GWh to 15,244.0 GWh (an increase in 1.5%).

Table 3.4 Commercial and Industrial Energy Consumption in the District

Year	Gas (GWh)	Electricity (GWh)
2010	133.5	149.3
2011	126.5	145.0
2012	124.5	145.7
2013	133.8	147.3
2014	124.7	178.2
2015	116.9	160.4

Source: Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (2017) *Sub-national total final energy consumption in the United Kingdom*.

- 3.4.23 As at 2016, the West Midlands region generated 1688.8 GWh of electricity from renewable sources compared to an average of 6,067.1 GWh across all of the English regions (Yorkshire and the Humber - 19,315.3, East of England - 8,156.9 and the South East - 7,450.2 were all significantly higher than the other regions). This is a 197% increase from 857.7 GWh recorded in 2011. This percentage increase is also lower than the English regional average which saw an increase of 305% on the 1982.2 GWh recorded in 2011³¹.
- 3.4.24 Although much has been published regarding the capacity for renewable energy production within Bromsgrove itself, Worcestershire and the West Midlands as a whole, there is little up-to-date evidence. However, it has been identified that there is capacity in Bromsgrove for large scale wind power, and more limited opportunities for biomass plants and hydropower³². Solar power is also recognised as a potentially significant renewable energy source within the District as it recognised as having good solar irradiance, with good opportunities for solar thermal/power generation.³³ Worcestershire County Council's Renewable Energy Strategy (2015)³⁴ highlights a number of drivers for delivering more renewable energy generation in the County:
- ▶ A need for more energy from more sources;
 - ▶ Ever-increasing heating and lighting costs;
 - ▶ Investment opportunities offered by renewables;
 - ▶ Greater community awareness of energy options; and
 - ▶ A need to protect our environment.

Flood Risk

- 3.4.25 The NPPF seeks to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at the plan making stage in order to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding and to direct development away from areas at highest risk³⁵.
- 3.4.26 The flood risk in the District is concentrated in a few places but the risk of major flooding is minimal. No major rivers flow through the District. However, it does contain a number of small watercourses that can, in adverse weather conditions, cause a small amount of localised flooding and so there is risks of flooding from these smaller watercourses (although these do not have an associated flood extent based on the EA flood maps). The majority of flooding incidences in the District, especially in urban areas is caused by water run-off rather than overflowing watercourses.
- 3.4.27 MWH produced a Water Cycle Study³⁶ for Bromsgrove in May 2012 and this includes a section on flood risk. This considered the following key questions:
1. Whether development can be accommodated without increased flood risk?
 2. Was there was sufficient land at low risk of flooding for the selected proposed development sites in the District?

³¹ Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (2017) Available via: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics> [accessed February 2018]

³² See Bromsgrove District and Redditch Borough Council's (2011 updated 2011) Climate Change Strategy & Action Plan. Available via: <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/media/751947/0111-BA0765-Climate-Change-Strategy-REVISED.pdf> [accessed February 2018]; IT Power (2008) Renewable Energy Study for Worcestershire County Council. Available via: <http://www.swdevelopmentplan.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/11/IT-Power-Renewable-Final-Report-PDF-December.pdf> [accessed February 2018]; SQW and Maslen environmental (2011) Renewable Energy Capacity Study for the West Midlands. Available via: http://www.swdevelopmentplan.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/Renewable_Energy_Capacity_Study.pdf [accessed February 2018]

³³ Worcestershire County Council (2009) Planning for Renewable Energy in Worcestershire: Technical Paper. Available via: http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/file/5117/planning_for_renewable_energy_in_worcestershire [accessed February 2018]

³⁴ Worcestershire County Council (2015) Renewable Energy Strategy. Available via: http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/file/6548/wcc_renewable_energy_strategy [accessed February 2018]

³⁵ www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessments-climate-change-allowances

³⁶ MWH UK Limited for Redditch Borough Council and Bromsgrove District Council (2012). Available online at: <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/media/1571589/cd-1011-water-cycle-study-may-2012.pdf> [Accessed February 2018].

3. Would rainwater be adequately managed to prevent surface water flooding in the selected proposed development sites?
4. Would increased discharge from Waste Water Treatment Works increase flood risk?

3.4.28 The summary of the assessment against the above questions was as follows:

- ▶ Provided the proposed development type is suitable for a flood zone, development can be accommodated in the District without increased flood risk;
- ▶ There is sufficient land available to accommodate the assessed proposed development sites;
- ▶ Rainwater runoff should be managed through the use of SuDs; and
- ▶ Provided that appropriate measures are put in place to control surface water run-off from each of the assessed proposed development sites, there should be no increase in flood risk at the STWs.

3.4.29 MWH also completed a level 2 strategic flood risk assessment³⁷ (SFRA) for the Council in June 2012. This was undertaken in accordance with NPPF requirements and was produced to direct development away from areas at highest risk of flooding. As part of this assessment work hydraulic modelling was undertaken of nine development sites in Bromsgrove to determine fluvial flood risk. All but one of the sites were determined to have only minor flooding issues. For the one site with more significant flood risk issues it was recommended that development was directed to areas at lower risk of flooding within the site.

3.4.30 To mitigate the risks of surface water flooding, SuDS techniques were recommended to be used wherever possible and that a surface water management plan³⁸ was prepared as a matter of urgency. The SFRA also considered sewer flooding but noted that sewer flooding is the responsibility of Severn Trent Water. There were several sites in Bromsgrove identified as requiring further investigation due to risks of sewer flooding.

3.4.31 The SFRA made a number of recommendations for Bromsgrove:

- ▶ Sequential approach required to determine suitability of land for development in areas at risk from flooding;
- ▶ Opportunities should be sought through all stages of the planning process for improving the river environment, including exploring opportunities for restoring watercourses, de-culverting and ensuring an appropriate buffer zone is provided between watercourse and any development;
- ▶ Certain land uses should be avoided in areas at high risk from flooding but in exceptional circumstances mitigation measures may be required to allow development;
- ▶ Inappropriate development in the functional floodplain should be avoided;
- ▶ A surface water flood risk assessment must be submitted for all developments over 1ha in size;
- ▶ Planning policy should safeguard areas of open space in the floodplain and also safeguard existing flood flow routes; and
- ▶ SuDS should be accommodated in all new development.

3.4.32 **Figure 3.5** shows the prevalence of Flood Zones 2 and 3 and areas benefiting from natural defences across Bromsgrove.

³⁷ Redditch Borough Council and Bromsgrove District Council Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (June 2012). Available online at: <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/council/policy-and-strategy/planning-policies/local-development-plan/the-bromsgrove-district-plan-2011-30/core-documents/10-clean,-green-and-healthy.aspx> [Accessed February 2018].

³⁸ http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/info/20236/flood_risk_management/1046/plans_policies_and_strategies/2

Figure 3.5 Major Watercourses and Flood Zones in Bromsgrove District and Adjacent Areas



Climate Change

- 3.4.33 Rising global temperatures will bring changes in weather patterns, rising sea levels and increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather. The effects of climate change will be experienced internationally, nationally and locally with certain regions being particularly vulnerable.
- 3.4.34 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is identified as being the most important of the greenhouse gases which are being produced by human activity and contributing to climate change. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), stabilising CO₂ concentrations at 450 parts per million (ppm) (that is 85 ppm above 2007 levels and 170 ppm above pre-industrial levels) in the long term would require the reduction of emissions worldwide to below 1990 levels within a few decades.
- 3.4.35 The policy and legislative context in relation to climate change has been established at the international level (Kyoto Agreement) and has been transposed into European, national and local legislation, strategies and policies. Reducing CO₂ emissions in the atmosphere is a national target to reduce climatic impact. This is driven by the Climate Change Act (2008), which sets a legally binding target of at least a 34% reduction in UK emissions by 2020 and at least an 80% reduction by 2050 against a 1990 baseline.
- 3.4.36 The main human influence on global climate is emissions of the key greenhouse gases - carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane and nitrous oxide. The accumulation of these gases in the atmosphere strengthens the greenhouse effect.
- 3.4.37 **Table 3.5** below shows Bromsgrove's per capita CO₂ emissions for the period 2010 to 2015. The District's emissions have fluctuated over this period but have consistently been higher than national (UK), regional and County averages. In 2015 (the latest reporting period available), per capita emissions stood at 7.5 tonnes CO₂ per person compared to 5.9 tonnes nationally, 5.8 tonnes regionally and 6.1 tonnes at the County level.

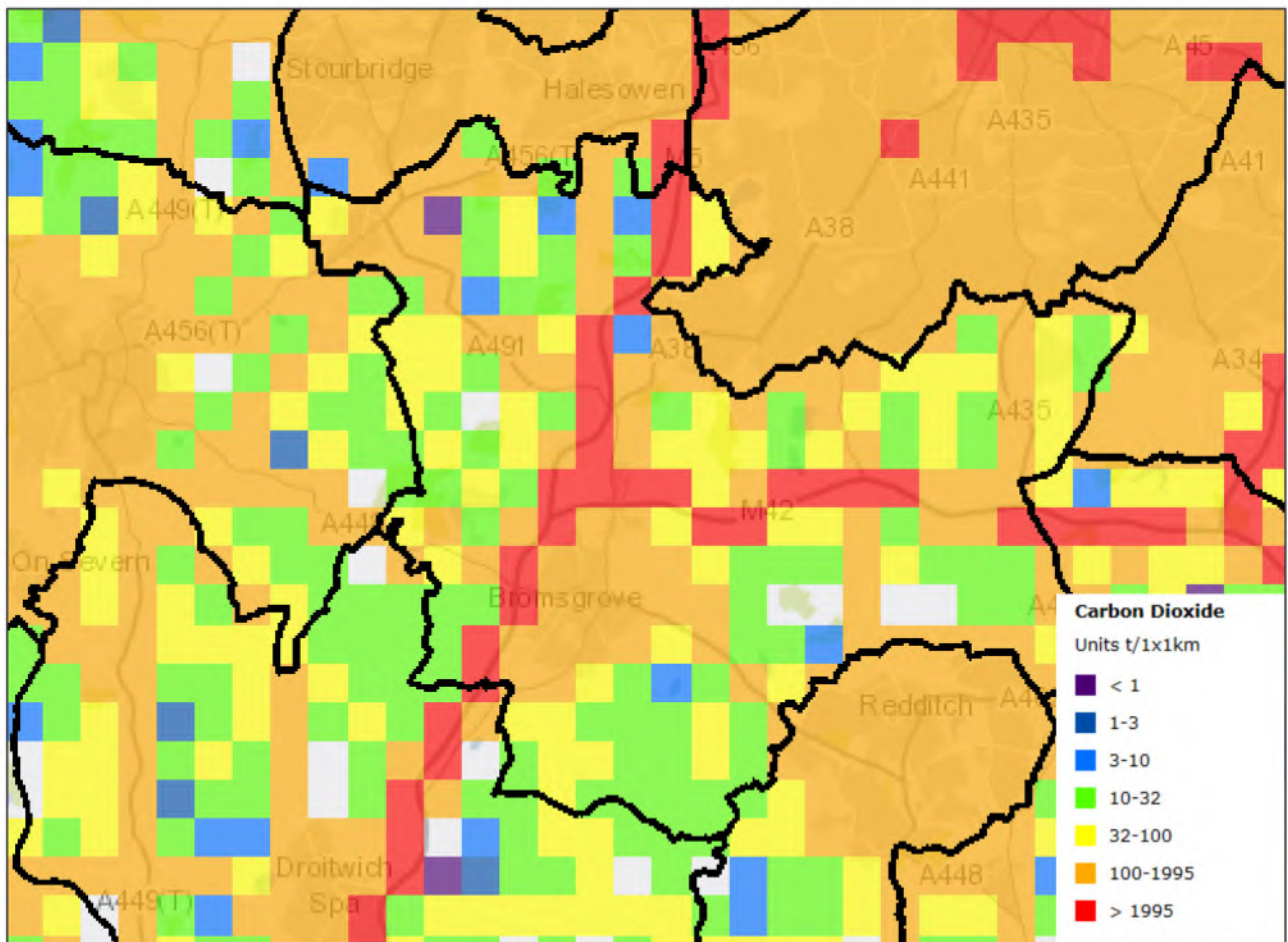
Table 3.5 CO₂ Emissions Per Capita 2010-2015 (tonnes CO₂ per person)

	Bromsgrove	Worcestershire	West Midlands	UK
2010	8.7	7.6	7.3	7.5
2011	8.0	6.9	6.7	6.8
2012	8.2	7.0	6.8	7.1
2013	8.1	6.9	6.7	6.9
2014	7.7	6.4	6.1	6.2
2015	7.5	6.1	5.8	5.9

Source: Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2017) *Local Authority Carbon Dioxide Emissions Estimates 2015*.

3.4.38 As **Figure 3.6** and **Table 3.6** below highlight, the main source of CO₂ emissions in the District is from road transport (albeit that the total tonnes of CO₂ in 2015 was slightly lower than in 2010). This broadly reflects that the M5 and M42 motorways pass through the District.

Figure 3.6 CO₂ Emissions from Road Transport in Bromsgrove District and Adjacent Areas



Source: <http://naei.beis.gov.uk/data/gis-mapping>

Table 3.6 Per Capita CO₂ Emissions by Source 2010-2015 (tonnes CO₂ per person)

	Industry and Commercial	Domestic	Road Transport	Total
2010	128.4	231.1	453.2	812.7
2011	115.8	202.1	435.3	752.9
2012	124.2	218.2	430.9	773.0
2013	120.2	213.3	437.7	770.5
2014	115.9	178.8	441.4	734.7
2015	98.7	169.1	449.1	715.3

Source: Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2017) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-2015*

3.4.39 Measures to prevent or minimise the adverse effects of climate change include: efficient use of scarce water resources; adapting building codes to future climate conditions and extreme weather events; building flood defences and raising the levels of dykes; more climate resilient crop selection e.g. drought-tolerant species. The UK Government considers the development of a low carbon economy combined with a greater proportion of energy generated by renewable means as essential. The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan 2009 sets out a number of key steps which need to be taken in order to reach the UK's low carbon objectives. These include an intention to produce 30% of the UK's electricity by renewable and low carbon means by 2020. Reducing levels of energy consumption and increasing efficiencies in the use of fossil fuels will also help to reduce CO₂ emissions.

3.4.40 The autumn and winter floods in 2000 in the UK were the worst for 270 years in some areas. Flooding on farmland cost the farming industry nearly £500 million. The flooding events in June/July 2007 were estimated to cost the Worcestershire County Council £9 million of which £6³⁹ million was estimated for the repairs carried out by the Highways Department.

3.4.41 Bromsgrove District and Redditch Borough Council's published a Climate Change Strategy & Action Plan in December 2010 (Updated in June 2011). The strategy's aim is to provide a policy framework in which the two Authorities can reduce both their own and their communities carbon footprints, mitigate against climate change and identify how best to adapt for the risks and opportunities for future climate change. The strategy includes the following objectives:

- ▶ Measure and monitor our current carbon emissions baseline as organisations and communities;
- ▶ Set targets to reduce CO₂ emissions from buildings, vehicles and other activities in our area;
- ▶ Communicate widely and promote active engagement; support innovative change and the development of a greener local economy;
- ▶ Embed strategic climate change activity (mitigation, adaption and raising awareness) across the Council and its partners;
- ▶ Ensure all development is sustainable, minimises CO₂ emissions and accounts for future climates; and

³⁹ Figures from Planning for Water in Worcestershire, (2011). Available online at <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/council/policy-and-strategy/planning-policies/local-development-plan/the-bromsgrove-district-plan-2011-30/core-documents/10-clean,-green-and-healthy.aspx> [Accessed February 2018]

- Identify the likely changes in climate locally and risk assess against them.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

- 3.4.42 Noise issues from motorway traffic are likely to continue remain a problem for the District, however responsibility to address this lies with Highways England therefore this is outside of the scope of local planning policy intervention. However, noise emissions from A roads are something which can be influenced by local planning policy intervention through for example measures to promote sustainable modes of transport and reduce car use and in turn traffic levels on local roads.
- 3.4.43 Bromsgrove does suffer from air quality issues, particularly so in the designated AQMA's. Without a District Plan, air quality would remain relatively the same. An increase in population and households in the District will in-turn generate additional transport movements and associated emissions to air. Without the District Plan there would be a significant policy gap with regard to the location of future growth and which could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby increasing traffic movements.
- 3.4.44 Forecast population growth and new development would result in an increase in the waste produced by Bromsgrove in the future. Many of the tools to reduce the amount of waste produced and increase reuse and recycling are outside the scope of the land use planning system and Bromsgrove already has a well-established waste treatment facility which deals with a lot of the District's waste. The absence of a District Plan will not unduly influence this aspect. However, the District Plan can facilitate improvements to this network and the delivery of new capacity in appropriate locations and that there is a framework to enable the provision of sufficient landfill capacity for waste that cannot be reused, recycled or recovered.
- 3.4.45 Taking into account national planning policy set out in the NPPF and current Development Plan policy, it is expected that flood risk would be managed without the District Plan (although flood risk and the process of coastal change may increase as a result of climate change). Notwithstanding this, local planning policy would help to ensure that new development is located away from flood risk areas/coastal erosion, that any development proposals within such areas are resilient to flooding and could help to ensure that any investment in flood defence infrastructure required to accommodate development is identified and delivered in a timely manner.
- 3.4.46 Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of local planning policy intervention. However, national policy on climate change, extant Development Plan policy and other plans and programmes alongside Building Regulations will help to ensure that new development is located and designed to adapt to the effects of climate change and that measures are in place to mitigate climate change. Notwithstanding, without the District Plan the Council is likely to have less control over, in particular, the location of new development which could exacerbate climate change impacts and mean that opportunities to adapt to and mitigate effects (for example, through reducing transport movements, tree planting and decentralised renewable energy solutions) may be missed. This could result in damage to properties, infrastructure and stress on emergency services and also have an effect on biodiversity, which could lead to ecosystem changes.
- 3.4.47 In June 2009 the findings of research on the probable effects of climate change in the UK was released by the UK Climate Change Projections team under Defra⁴⁰. This team provides climate information for the UK up to the end of this century and projections of future changes to the climate are given, based on simulations from climate models. Projections are broken down to a regional level across the UK and illustrate the potential range of changes and the level of confidence in each prediction.
- 3.4.48 The predicted effects of climate change for the West Midlands region by 2050 (under a medium emissions scenario) are set out in **Table 3.7** below.

⁴⁰ See <http://ukclimateprojections.metoffice.gov.uk/21708?projections=23754> [Accessed April 2015]

Table 3.7 West Midlands Climate Predictions (medium emissions scenario)

Climate Record	Estimate of Increase/Decrease	Most Likely Range	Range of Uncertainty
Winter mean temperature	2.1 °C	1.2°C to 3.2°C	0.9°C to 3.5°C
Summer mean temperature	2.6°C	1.2°C to 4.4°C	1°C to 4.8°C
Summer mean daily maximum temperature	3.6°C	1.3°C to 6.5°C	1.1°C to 7.2°C
Summer mean daily minimum temperature	2.7°C	1.1°C to 4.8°C	1°C to 5.3°C
Annual mean precipitation	0%	-5% to 6%	-6% to 6%
Winter mean precipitation	13%	2% to 27%	1% to 30%
Summer mean precipitation	-17%	-37% to 6%	-39% to 14%

Source: Defra (2009)

Key Sustainability Issues

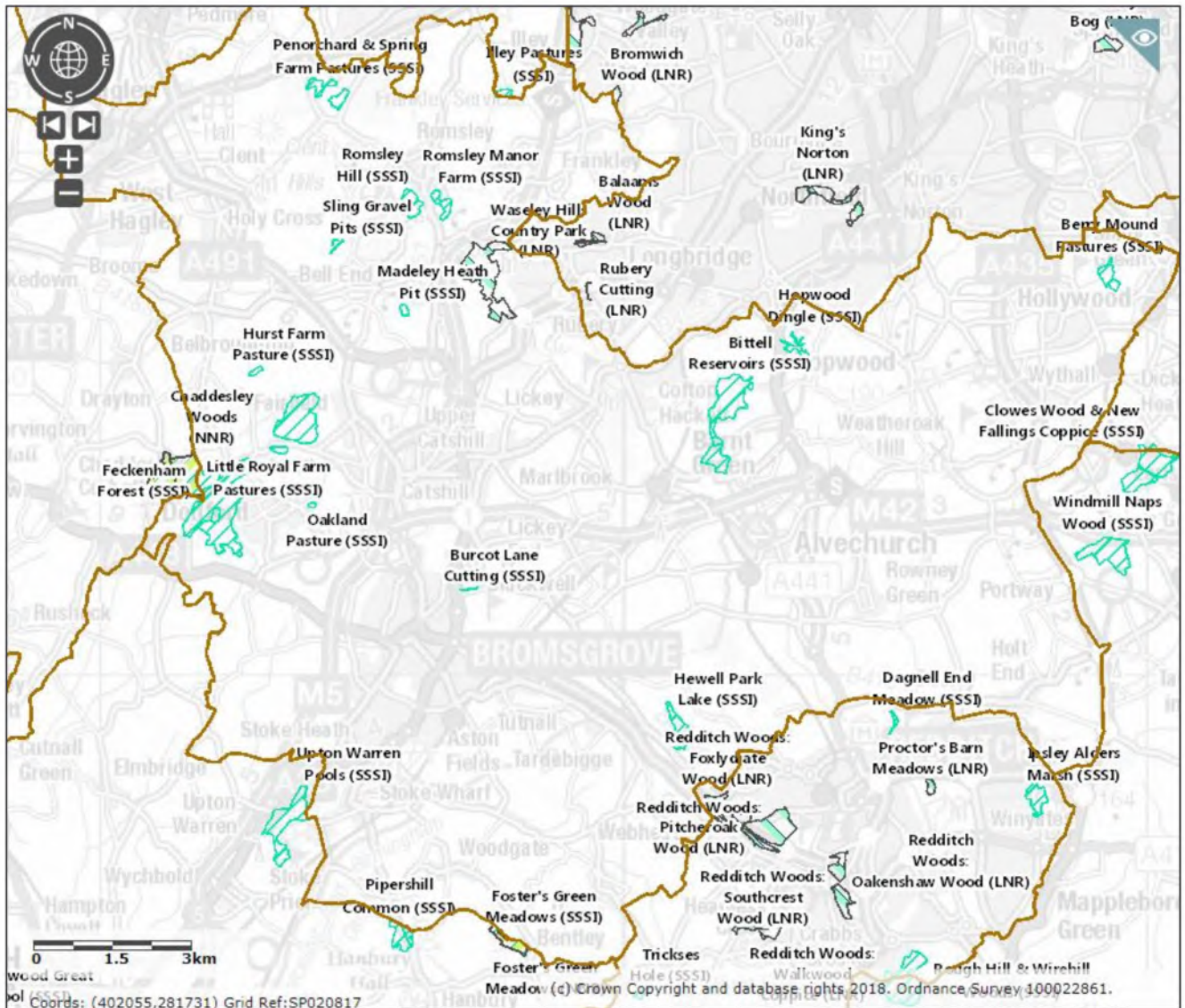
- ▶ The need to improve air quality, particularly in the four AQMAs.
- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change;
- ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.
- ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.

3.5 Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure

Biodiversity

- 3.5.1 Biodiversity is defined as the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity is important in its own right and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity.
- 3.5.2 Bromsgrove District has a rich and varied natural environment including a range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value. **Figure 3.7** shows designated nature conservation sites within and in close proximity to the District.

Figure 3.7 Designated Nature Conservation Sites Within and in Proximity to Bromsgrove District



Source: <http://www.natureonthemap.naturalengland.org.uk/MagicMap.aspx>

- 3.5.3 Sites of European importance (Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated to conserve natural habitats and species of wildlife which are rare, endangered or vulnerable in the European Community. In the UK, these form part of the 'Natura 2000' network of sites protected under the EC Habitats Directive (1992). There are no European designated sites in Bromsgrove District itself although the European designated Lyppard Grange Ponds SAC and Fen Pools SAC are within 15km of the administrative boundary.
- 3.5.4 The District contains 13 Sites of Special Scientific Importance (SSSIs) (three of which are for geological importance). The condition of the 10 non-geological SSSIs is set out in **Table 3.8** below. Although half of the SSSIs in the District are in favourable condition, five are in unfavourable condition with two (Berry Mound Pastures and Romsley Manor Farm) declining in their condition.

Table 3.8 Condition of SSSIs within Bromsgrove District

Site	Area (ha)	Condition (% of area)
Hurst Farm Pasture	2.29	100% favourable
Little Royal Farm Pastures	3.32	100% favourable
Oakland Pasture	1.03	100% unfavourable (no change)
Penorchard & Spring Farm Pastures	15.44	100% favourable
Romsley Hill	13.64	100% unfavourable (recovering)
Romsley Manor Farm	9.07	100% unfavourable (declining)
Bittell Reservoirs	65.76	66.36% unfavourable (recovering) 33.64% unfavourable (no change)
Berry Mound Pastures	11.81	100% unfavourable (declining)
Hewell Park Lake	21.07	100% favourable
Hopwood Dingle	7.1	100% favourable

Source: Natural England (various) Designated Sites Condition Summaries

- 3.5.5 Chaddersley Wood National Nature Reserve is: an Ancient Woodland; a Local Wildlife Site (LWS); a National Nature Reserve (NNR) and a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). Other nature reserves in the District include Upton Warren, which is Worcestershire's premier bird-watching reserve (it attracts birds throughout the year) and Hanbury Woods.
- 3.5.6 In addition to the statutorily recognised SSSIs, there 90 Local (Wildlife) Sites (five of which are recognised for geological value). These sites are varied in nature ranging from whole valleys and hills to canals and ponds. These sites range in type from grassland and meadows to broadleaved woodland and ancient semi-natural woodland. Information is not presently available about the condition of these areas.
- 3.5.7 The Worcestershire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) identifies the most important species and habitats in the area. The BAP identifies 25 priority species and 19 priority habitats across Worcestershire. Action Plans have been developed for the following habitats: arable farmland; ancient and species-rich hedgerows; scrub; woodland; veteran trees; wet woodland; reedbeds; fen and marsh; wet grassland; grassland; lowland heathland; road verges; urban; canals; ponds and lakes; rivers and streams. Of particular importance for Bromsgrove is the maintenance and enhancement of hay meadows, acid grassland, veteran trees, canals and urban areas.
- 3.5.8 BAP Action Plans have been developed for the following species: Otter; Dormouse; Water Vole; Noble Chafer; Bats; Nightingale; Shad; Adder; Slow Worm; Great Crested Newt; White Clawed Crayfish; High Brown Fritillary; Brown Hairstreak; Club Tailed Dragonfly; Violet Click Beetle, Hornet Robberfly, Farmland Birds, Wood White, Grizzled Skipper, Pearl Border Fritillary, Common Fan Foot, and Drab Looper. Priority species of particular importance for Bromsgrove are water voles and bats. The District is recognised as providing an important area for water voles and projects have taken place to enhance sites and waterways, including a major river restoration project in Sanders Park⁴¹.
- 3.5.9 The Worcestershire Biodiversity Partnership has produced a series of Biodiversity Delivery Areas Statements to spatially and strategic indicate priority areas to deliver the BAP. Two of these cover

⁴¹ Worcestershire Wildlife Trust Bromsgrove District Overview. Available via: <http://www.worcswildlifetrust.co.uk/sites/worcestershire.live.wt.precedenthost.co.uk/files/Bromsgrove%20District.pdf> [accessed February 2018]

areas in the south of the District: the Forest of Feckenham and Bow Brook⁴². Priorities for these areas include habitat creation and restoration to increase connectivity and buffering of key sites and to strengthen networks for species.

Geodiversity

- 3.5.10 The geology of Bromsgrove is rich and varied. Bromsgrove District overlies a variety of geology types. The Permo-Triassic Sandstones occupy the centre and north western parts of the District. Bromsgrove Town Centre, Catshill, Lickey End, Cofton Hackett, Belbroughton and Hagley are underlain by the Permo-Triassic Sandstones. In the far north of the District, around Clent, Romsley and Frankley, the geology comprises of the Carboniferous Coal Measures. These consist of inter-bedded mudstones, siltstones and sandstones with coal and limestone horizons. The remainder of the area is dominated by the Triassic Mercia Mudstones. These consist of mudstones with sandstone skerries and halite bands.
- 3.5.11 In places this solid geology is overlain by clays, silts, sands and gravels associated with the main watercourses crossing the District. The clay drift deposits are however more laterally extensive in the far east of the area around Hollywood and Wythall.
- 3.5.12 There are three geological SSSIs in the District (Table 3.9 and Figure 3.6 above). **Table 3.9** below shows their condition. The condition of these sites is mixed. Madeley Heath Pit SSSI has been identified as being destroyed, whilst Sling Gravel Pits is unfavourable but recovering and Burcot Lane Cutting is in a favourable condition.

Table 3.9 Condition of Geological SSSIs within Bromsgrove District

Site	Area (ha)	Condition (% of area)
Madeley Heath Pit	2.74	100% destroyed
Sling Gravel Pits	1.05	100% unfavourable (recovering)
Burcot Lane Cutting	0.38	100% favourable

Source: Natural England (various) Designated Sites Condition Summaries.

- 3.5.13 Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) are the most important places for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as SSSI. Whilst not benefiting from statutory protection, RIGS are equivalent to Local Wildlife Sites. There are a total of five RIGS in the District: Shepley Sandpit and Knoll; Kendal End Farm; Lickey Hill Quarry; Madeley Heath Pit; and Hagley Hall Quarry. There are also a 100 further sites that are of particular geological interest located within the District. The rich geodiversity of Bromsgrove District is recognised as a key asset of the District in the Worcestershire Geodiversity Action Plan⁴³.

Green Infrastructure

- 3.5.14 Green infrastructure encompasses all “green” assets in an authority area, including parks, river corridors, street trees, managed and unmanaged sites and designed and planted open spaces. A Green Infrastructure Baseline Report⁴⁴ was published for the District in 2010 and updated in 2013. The study identified the baseline green infrastructure assets in the District. These assets include:
- ▶ Three country parks (Clent Hills, Waseley Hills and Lickey Hills);

⁴² Worcestershire Biodiversity Partnership (2016) Biodiversity Delivery area Statement. Available via: http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/download/1087/biodiversity_delivery_area [accessed February 2018]

⁴³ Earth Heritage Trust Worcestershire Geodiversity Action Plan. Available via: <http://www.earthheritagetrust.org/pub/category/local-gaps/> [accessed February 2018]

⁴⁴ Bromsgrove District Council (2013) Green Infrastructure Baseline Report Available via: <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/media/751926/GI-Baseline-Report-2013.pdf>

- ▶ The river corridors;
- ▶ The wider open countryside;
- ▶ Amenity open space, allotments and sports pitches; and
- ▶ The 85 Local Wildlife Sites in the District.

3.5.15 The broader Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy⁴⁵ sets out the strategic vision for green infrastructure across the wider county. The document identifies 30 Environmental Character Areas within Worcestershire. These have been identified to help achieve a network of strategic and local green corridors across the county. Seven of these areas fall within the District. The priorities for each area are set out in **Table 3.10** below.

Table 3.10 Green Infrastructure Character Area and Priorities

Character Area	Green Infrastructure Priorities
Severn Valley North	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhance stream and river corridors • Protect ancient countryside character • Protect and enhance the ancient woodland habitats of the Wyre Forest • Enhance and expand acid grassland habitats • Provision of a strategic asset for access and recreation
North Worcestershire Hills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain wooded character, linking and buffering existing sites • Provision of a strategic asset for access and recreation
Forest of Feckenham and Feckenham Wetlands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect the traditional field patterns, boundaries and small woodlands. • Enhance stream/ordinary watercourse corridors.
Hagley Hinterland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain and restore habitat connectivity. • Protect and restore acid grassland and wooded habitats.
Hollywood & Wythall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and restore historic pattern of small enclosures
Bromsgrove-Redditch Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and restore the ancient countryside character.
Mid-Worcestershire Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and restore neutral grasslands, orchards and semi-natural ancient woodland, wet woodland and stream corridors. • Provision of strategic asset for access and recreation

Source: Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

3.5.16 Information in relation to the SSSIs in the District shows that although half of the sites are in favourable condition, half are in unfavourable condition (with two of these in a declining state). It is reasonable to assume that without the District Plan review, existing trends would continue. Local policy in the existing District Plan and national planning policy contained in the NPPF would help to ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity but strategic opportunities to enhance biodiversity may be missed.

3.5.17 With regards to the District's geodiversity, it is noted that although one SSSI (Burcot Lane Cutting) is in favourable condition, another site (Madeley Heath Pit) has been destroyed and Sling Gravel Pits in unfavourable but recovering condition. Without the new District Plan, it is expected that the

⁴⁵ Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Partnership (2013) Worcestershire GI Strategy document 2013-2018 Available via: http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/download/downloads/id/3780/worcestershire_gi_strategy_document_2013-2018.pdf

condition of these sites would continue given the national protection afforded to SSSIs. There are a number of other geological assets in the District. New development could increase pressure on these geological assets, the risk of which could be increased without clear up-to-date District Plan policy seeking to protect and enhance the District's geodiversity.

- 3.5.18 The Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy identifies seven character areas with accompanying green infrastructure priorities. There is an opportunity, through the preparation of the new District Plan, to plan at the strategic level for new green infrastructure provision and improvements to these recognised areas in the District. This could also provide biodiversity enhancements through, for example, habitat creation schemes.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value;
- ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand the District's priority habitats;
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.
- ▶ The need to safeguard and enhance the green infrastructure network, helping to meet the priorities of the Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy.

3.6 Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment

Landscape and Townscape

Landscape

- 3.6.1 The landscape within Bromsgrove is a major attraction. Located on the southern border of the West Midlands conurbation it provides swathes of open countryside, immediately adjacent to an area of dense urban form. The County Council undertook a Landscape Character Assessment in 2004⁴⁶ of Worcestershire. This was based on work previously done in the mid 1990's by the Countryside Agency which resulted in a character map of the whole of England. The assessment took a holistic view looking at the landscape as a whole and identify what makes one landscape different from another. Bromsgrove is primarily made up of 10 different landscape character types (excluding urban): Estate Farmlands, Principal Settled Farmlands, Principal Timbered Farmlands, Principal Wooded Hills, Sandstone Estatelands, Settled Farmlands with Pastoral Land Use, Timbered Pastures, Timbered Plateau Farmlands, Wooded Estatelands and Wooded Hills and Farmlands.
- 3.6.2 As highlighted above, the District has a landscape primarily dominated by farmland and wooded hills. The main concentration of built form is Bromsgrove Town which sits at the bottom of the Lickey Hills. The District slopes down from the Birmingham plateau and merges into a rolling and undulating landscape. The District also contains large areas of ancient woodland.
- 3.6.3 The District comprises the Arden⁴⁷ National Landscape Character Area⁴⁷. Arden Landscape Character Area (LCA) comprises of farmland and former wood-pasture lying to the south and east of Birmingham, including part of the West Midlands conurbation. Traditionally regarded as the land lying between the River Tame and the River Avon in Warwickshire, the Arden landscape also extends into north Worcestershire to abut the Seven and Avon Vales. To the north and north east it drops down to the open landscape of the Mease/Sence Lowlands. The eastern part of the LCA

⁴⁶ Worcestershire County Council Landscape Character Assessment

⁴⁷ Natural England has divided England into 159 distinct natural areas. Those for the West Midlands can be viewed at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles#ncas-in-west-midlands> [Accessed February 2018]

abuts and surrounds Coventry, with the fringes of Warwick and Stratford-upon-Avon to the south. This LCA has higher ground to the west, the Clent and Lickey Hills to the east and the Nuneaton ridge. The landscape of the lower lying central area is gently rolling with small fragmented semi-natural and ancient woodlands. Mature oaks set in hedgerows, distinctive field boundaries, historic parklands and narrow river corridors are key features, all on the doorstep of a heavily urbanised area.

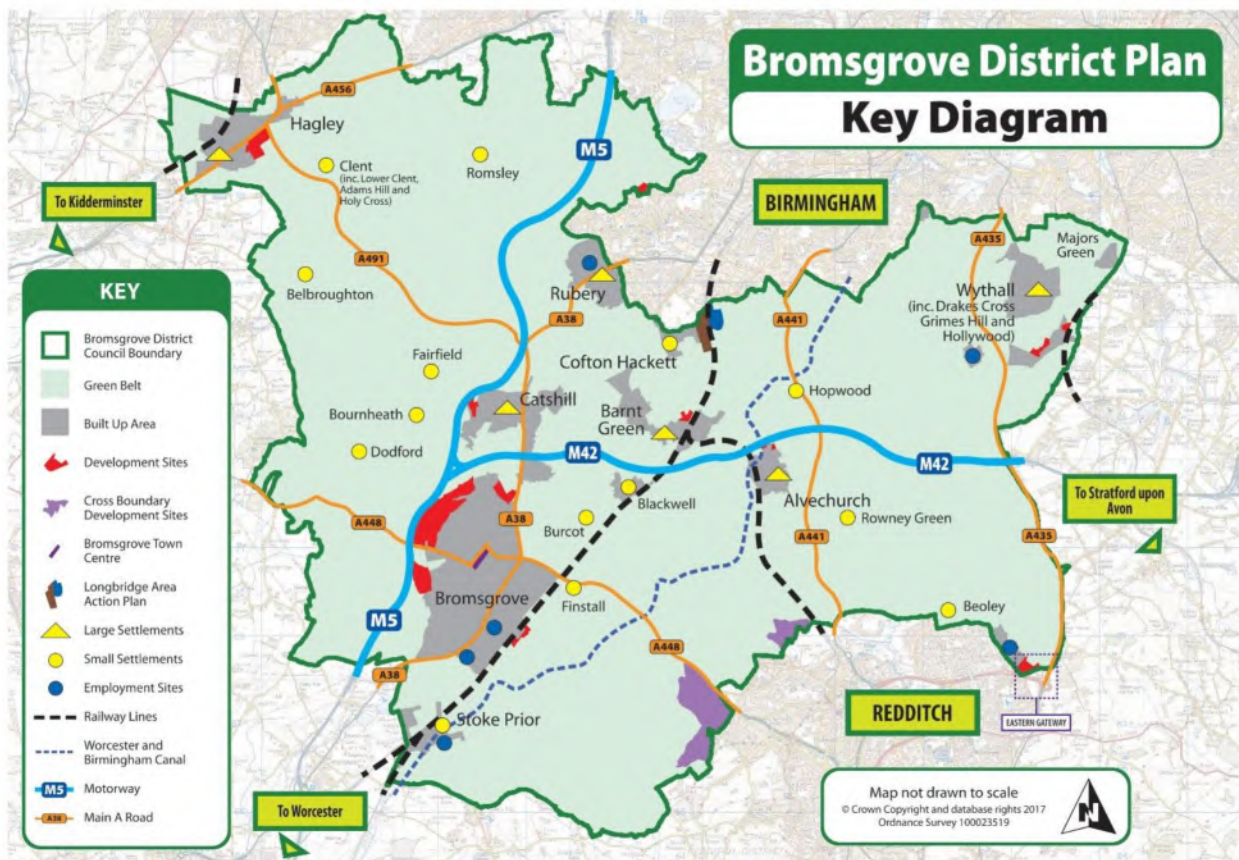
3.6.4 Land use throughout the area is mainly residential, agricultural and industrial including coal mining, which is still active in the north-east of the LCA. Numerous transport corridors, road, rail, air and canal run through the area. There is likely to be increased development and greater pressure upon the existing infrastructure, particularly around Birmingham, Coventry and the main towns. The LCA profile of Arden also notes that this LCA among the most geologically diverse and this has a strong impact on the landscape's character and development and is further reflected in the range of locally and nationally important geological assets across the LCA.

3.6.5 The LCA profile identifies the following landscape opportunities for this area:

- ▶ Conserve, enhance and restore the area's ancient landscape pattern of field boundaries, historic (including farm) buildings, moated sites, parkland and pasture and reinforce its well wooded character;
- ▶ Protect and manage woodlands particularly ancient woodlands and wood pasture to maintain the character of Arden;
- ▶ Manage and restore hedgerows especially in the north-eastern part of the area (enclosure patterns) and restore parkland, ancient trees and stream side trees plus manage and replace in-field trees and hedgerow trees;
- ▶ Maintain and restore areas of heathland particularly in southern Arden, Arden Parklands and Birmingham Hills, lowland meadows and pastures and floodplain grazing marshes;
- ▶ Manage arable cultivation to encourage rare arable plants and range-restricted farmland birds and mammals, following appropriate management options under Entry Level Stewardship;
- ▶ Restore habitats associated with river valleys particularly the Blythe and Tame; and
- ▶ Create new green infrastructure with associated habitat creation and new public access on former mining sites and close to urban populations in the West Midlands Green Belt.

3.6.6 There are no national landscape designations within the District, although the West Midlands Green Belt covers some 90% of the District (see **Figure 3.8** below).

Figure 3.8 Green Belt in Bromsgrove



Townscape

- 3.6.7 Bromsgrove Town Centre has been the subject of a regeneration scheme. The Bromsgrove Townscape Heritage Initiative (THI) is a £1.6 million heritage-led regeneration grant scheme. The main objective of the scheme is to increase the economic activity in the town's core by using the historic environment as a positive resource, whilst improving the quality of life for the local community and visitors. The schemes that have been completed to date have assisted in restoring shopfronts, historic architectural features, the repair of historic buildings and improving the street scene which has helped make Bromsgrove Town more attractive and vibrant.
- 3.6.8 The scheme has aimed to contribute to the regeneration of the Town Centre by working in partnership with local businesses and partners to repair and enhance historic properties in a specific area of High Street and Worcester Road, using traditional techniques, methods of construction and high quality natural or traditional materials. Works are ongoing in the town centre with an independent men's clothing store (Carter Esquire) the latest to benefit from this initiative⁴⁸.

Cultural Heritage

- 3.6.9 Bromsgrove Town is a market town whose origins can be traced to pre-Roman times. In the medieval period Bromsgrove was a prosperous centre for the wool trade and far more important than the obscure village of Birmingham to the north. The decline of the woollen industry was offset by the arrival in the 17th century of French Huguenots who brought with them a new craft –

⁴⁸ Story highlighted in the Bromsgrove Standard: <https://bromsgrovestandard.co.uk/news/independent-mens-clothes-store-in-bromsgrove-is-latest-to-benefit-from-townscape-heritage-initiative/> [Accessed February 2018]

nailmaking. Bromsgrove became the world centre for the manufacture of nails and outlying villages specialised in other metal products e.g. Belbroughton Sythes. Nail-making declined at the end of the 19th century as increased mechanisation rendered the outworking system obsolete. Only traces of the nail-making industry now remain.

- 3.6.10 New activities sprang up related to the motor industry and local people began to look to Birmingham and the Black Country for employment. Garringtons, once reputedly Europe's largest forging works grew as a shadow factory of the Austin Works to supply the car industry. In recent times Bromsgrove has experienced a considerable increase in population and has become a major commuting centre for the West Midlands conurbation and further afield.
- 3.6.11 The District has 469 Listed Buildings, 839 known sites of Archaeology Interest (13 of which are Scheduled Ancient Monuments), 12 Conservation Areas designated as being areas of special architectural or historic interest and 2 registered parks and gardens (Hagley Park and Hewell Grange) and also a number of other historic parks of regional importance. Unlike well-known neighbours Worcester and Stratford, which are nationally recognised historical centres, Bromsgrove is not known for its historical connections or rich variety of historical buildings. However, a rich largely 'hidden' history does exist that needs to be protected and recognised as the District changes and develops over time.
- 3.6.12 The Listed Buildings range from the Grade I listed Hagley Hall and St John's Church in Bromsgrove, through a variety of rural buildings including two windmills, to a 1950s house in Hopwood. The conservation areas include a stretch of the Worcester and Birmingham Canal and the Chartist settlement at Dodford. The section of the Birmingham and Worcester Canal includes Tardebigge Flight of 30 locks, all of which are listed.
- 3.6.13 The District has many locally important buildings that do not qualify for statutory listing but nevertheless are important to the distinctive character of the Bromsgrove area. These include cottages and workshops relating to the nail-making industry. The Council is planning to commence a local list survey to ascertain the number, type and location of locally important buildings. There is also potential for undesignated assets and archaeology on some sites within the District.
- 3.6.14 A national register⁴⁹ of heritage sites at risk is produced annually by Historic England and includes ancient monuments, Grade I and II* Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas at risk. In Bromsgrove there are 2 Grade I Listed Buildings, 1 Grade II Listed Building and 2 Grade II* Listed Buildings on the list and 1 Grade II* Registered Park and Garden. The condition of these assets varies, for example the Grade II Listed Christ Church in Catshill is in poor condition and priority category A as it is at immediate risk of further rapid deterioration, whilst the Church of St Michael is in poor condition but in priority category C as there is slow decay and no solution agreed to address. There is also a conservation area in Bromsgrove Town Centre on the 'at risk' list but whilst this is described as in '*very bad*' condition the trend is '*improving*'.
- 3.6.15 There are 839 known sites of archaeology interest in the District. Sites vary from upstanding monuments to sites inferred from historical documents, from buried remains to listed buildings, and from earthworks to artefacts. Of these known sites, 13 are Scheduled Ancient Monuments. They are:
- ▶ 1. Wychbury Camp;
 - ▶ 2. Berry Mound Camp, Solihull;
 - ▶ 3. The Mount;
 - ▶ 4. Standing cross in St Leonards churchyard;
 - ▶ 5. Moated site at Fairfield Court;

⁴⁹ Register for Bromsgrove available at <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/search-register/results/?advsearch=1&district=Bromsgrove&searchtype=harsearch> [Accessed 20/02/18]

- ▶ 6. Moated site 130m north east of Moorgreen Farm;
- ▶ 7. Moated site at Blackgreves Farm;
- ▶ 8. The Banqueting Orchard moated site, 650m north west of Bentley village hall;
- ▶ 9. Moated site at Tardebigge Farm;
- ▶ 10. Moated site of Frankley Hall;
- ▶ 11. Dodford Priory moated site;
- ▶ 12. Moated site and fishponds at the Bishop's Palace; and
- ▶ 13. Churchyard cross in St Leonard's churchyard.

- 3.6.16 The diversity of designated and non-designated heritage and archaeological sites form a key component of the historic landscape of the District. The high proportion of Green Belt throughout the District has preserved a relatively coherent post medieval landscape. Large 20th century development has largely overwritten historic landscape character in undesignated areas such as Hagley Village and Hollywood.
- 3.6.17 A Historic Environment Assessment has been carried out and the results have produced 36 distinctive Historic Environment Character Zones in the District. Archaeological survival and potential varies across the District. Reasons for this include marked differences in historic landscape character, archaeological features present and 20th century land management.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

- 3.6.18 New development is likely to place pressure on the District's landscape. Whilst national planning policy set out in the NPPF and the Council's adopted Development Plan would continue to offer some protection and guidance, without up to date local policy provision there is the potential that development could be inappropriately sited and designed. This could adversely affect the landscape character of the District. Further, opportunities may not be realised to enhance landscape character through, for example, the provision of green infrastructure or the adoption of high quality design standards which reflects local character.
- 3.6.19 It is reasonable to assume that the majority of Bromsgrove District's designated heritage assets would be protected without the District Plan (since works to them invariably require consent). However, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity. Opportunities to enhance assets may also be missed. Further, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the area could be harmed without an up-to-date policy framework. Notwithstanding, it is recognised that national planning policy set out in the NPPF and current Development Plan policy and associated guidance would together provide a high level of protection in this regard.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character.
- ▶ The need protect and enhance the Green Belt and the openness of the Green Belt
- ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the District's townscapes.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated and non-designated heritage assets, including with respect to their setting.
- ▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk, particularly those assets on the heritage at risk register classed as at highest risk.

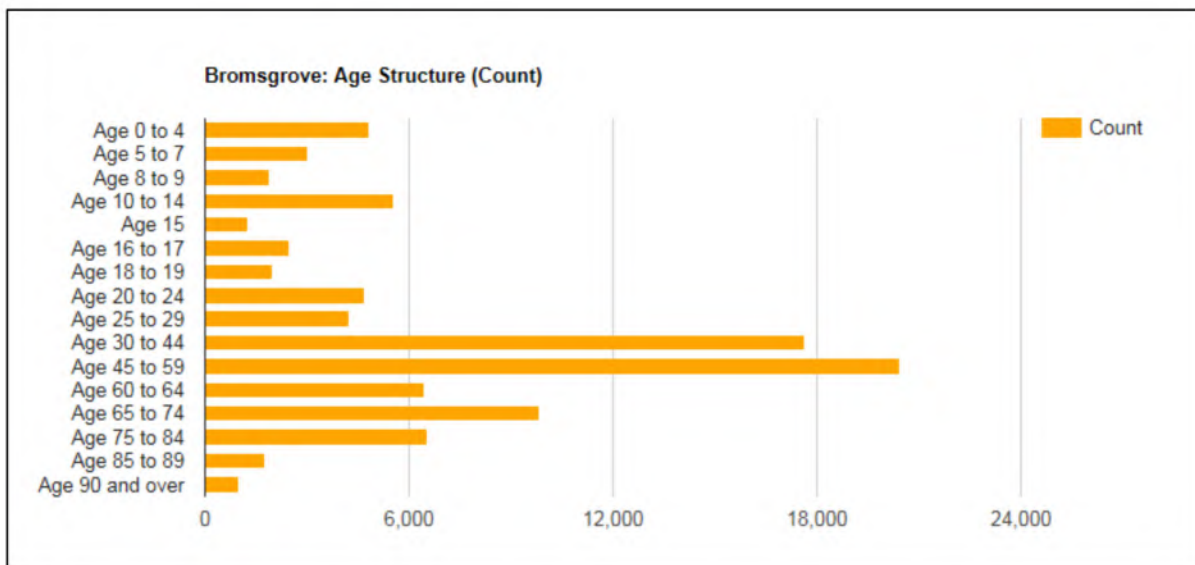
- ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.
- ▶ The need to make the most of the opportunities the historic environment poses to contribute to other subject areas of the local plan and quality of life.

3.7 Healthy and Inclusive Communities

Population

- 3.7.1 At the time of the 2011 Census Bromsgrove had a population of 93,637. This was an increase of approximately 6.6% over the 10 years since the 2001 Census and was the second highest population growth in Worcestershire over this period. It was higher than the population growth for Worcestershire (4.4%) and the West Midlands (6.3%), but lower than the average across England and Wales (7.8%).
- 3.7.2 The majority of the District's population live within the main population centres of Bromsgrove Town (32,331), Alvechurch (3,534), Barnt Green (1,794), Catshill (4,470), Hagley (6,261), Rubery (5,868) and Wythall (8,261), and with a number of small rural settlements accounting for the remainder of the population.
- 3.7.3 The population structure at the time of the 2011 census is set out in **Figure 3.9** below.

Figure 3.9 Population Structure: Census 2011



Source: UK Census Data

- 3.7.4 In respect of the aging population, there is predominantly a higher proportion of 65+ aged residents living in the District's less built-up Wards, the exceptions being St. Johns (27.9%, 16.9 persons per hectare (pph)) and Sidemoor (21.2%, 28.1pph) Wards, as shown in **Table 3.11** below. Their higher levels of 65+ aged residents could be attributed to the levels of care home facilities within these Wards.

Table 3.11 Ward Density

Ward (2011)	65+ years (%)	Ward Density (Persons Per Hectare)
Woodvale	22.77	0.8
Tardebigge	13.34	1.0
Uffdown	27.35	1.2
Alvechurch	23.05	1.7
Furlongs	24.14	1.9
Stoke Prior	22.01	2.2
Wythall South	25.99	3.2
Linthurst	19.42	4.1
Hillside	24.07	4.6
Hagley	22.38	6.3
Drakes Cross & Walkers Heath	23.11	6.4
Beacon	26.13	9.6
Hollywood & Majors Green	28.37	10.7
Marlbrook	21.76	11.1
Waseley	19.98	15.3
St Johns	27.85	16.9
Norton	13.46	20.2
Catshill	16.68	22.5
Whitford	16.32	24.4
Sidemoor	21.16	28.1
Charford	12.97	42.8
Slideslow	13.7	45.2
Stoke Heath	13.14	54.9

3.7.5 2011 Census data revealed that the vast majority of the population of Bromsgrove are classed as White British (93.6%) which is an increase of 0.8% on 2001 Census data; the remainder is split between several other ethnic groups. Christianity is the dominant religion within the District (68.1% of the population). However, this is a drop from the 2001 Census figure, which recorded 80.1% of the population in this category. The next largest religious group are those with no religion (22%), which has almost doubled since the 2001 Census (11.8%). The rest of the population is split relatively evenly between the other major religions, ranging from 0.1% (Jewish) to 0.6% (Sikh). These figures indicate the lack of a significant ethnic minority population in the District⁵⁰.

⁵⁰ UK Census Data <http://www.ukcensusdata.com/bromsgrove-e07000234#sthash.YIWLY6KR.dpbs>

Health

- 3.7.6 The 2017 Health Profile for Bromsgrove⁵¹ sets out the following statistics for the District: The health of people in Bromsgrove is varied compared with the England average. Bromsgrove is one of the 20% least deprived districts/unitary authorities in England, however about 11% (1,700) of children live in low income families, which is similar to the 2011 figure of 1,710.
- 3.7.7 Life expectancy for both men and women is similar to the England average. Men in Bromsgrove have a life expectancy of 79.4 years very slightly lower than the England average of 79.5 years, whilst women in Bromsgrove have an average life expectancy of 83.7 years compared to an England average of 83.1 years. Life expectancy is 7.2 years lower for men and 3.8 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Bromsgrove compared to the least deprived areas. The 2011 Health Profile statistics indicated that male life expectancy was 4.9 years lower in the most deprived areas of Bromsgrove when compared to the least deprived areas. This is a substantial decline. The reasons for this decline in male life expectancy are not fully understood, however provisional analysis from ONS shows there was an increase nationally in age-standardised mortality rates in 2015.
- 3.7.8 In adult health, the rate of alcohol-related harm hospital stays was 598 stays in 2015/16, compared to 1,710 stays in 2009/10. The rate of self-harm hospital stays was 152 stays in 2015/16, which is very similar to the 2009/10 rate of hospital stays. Rates of sexually transmitted infections, TB and early deaths from cardiovascular diseases were better than average⁵² for the reporting periods.
- 3.7.9 According to the Active Lives Adult Survey⁵³, 60.6% of the population, nationally are considered to be active, doing the recommended 150 minutes or more of physical activity per week. The survey showed that in Bromsgrove, activity levels are above the national average, with 63.5% of the population doing 150 minutes or more of physical activity per week, however over a third of the Districts population still have insufficient physical activity levels, which increases the risk of ill health and mortality.
- 3.7.10 While Bromsgrove performs better than the national average for many health outcome indicators, there are some areas of concern where Bromsgrove is much worse than the national average.
- 3.7.11 In Bromsgrove, 67.5% of adults are classified as overweight or obese which is significantly higher than the national average of 64.8%. Numbers of children aged 10-11 (Year 6) classified as obese (14.9%) have decreased since 2011 (16.8%), and are lower than the national average, which is currently 19.8%. While levels of obesity in children are lower than the England average, when measured against Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) data, there appears to be a correlation between deprivation and excess weight in children within the District.
- 3.7.12 Excess weight is classified in the Active People Survey as any individual reported as having a BMI of 25 or greater. Tackling obesity is a key public health priority as excess weight is associated with premature mortality and avoidable ill health.
- 3.7.13 Rates of diabetes are directly linked to obesity and tackling the condition is a key focus for the NHS both locally and nationally⁵⁴. In Bromsgrove, numbers of people with a recorded diagnosis of diabetes has steadily risen since 2011, where it was below the national average at 5.0% to being the same as the current national average at 6.4%. This is almost double the England best, which is 3.3%.
- 3.7.14 While Bromsgrove is better than or similar to the national average on a range of alcohol related indicators, two indicators have shown increases that brings the District significantly above the national average⁵⁵. Admissions for alcohol-related alcoholic liver disease in females has seen a sharp increase and episodes are reported at a rate of at 90.8 per 100,000 population compared

⁵¹ <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles>

⁵² <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles>

⁵³ <https://www.sportengland.org/media/12458/active-lives-adult-may-16-17-report.pdf>

⁵⁴ <http://www.redditchandbromsgroveccg.nhs.uk/news/rbccgcampaigns/diabetes/>

⁵⁵ http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/file/7050/2016_bromsgrove_health_and_well-being_profile

with 65.8 per 100,000 population nationally. Admissions for alcohol-related malignant neoplasm in the District are reported to be at 205.3 per 100,000 population and are also higher than the national average at 175.8 per 100,000 population.

- 3.7.15 Falls are the largest cause of emergency hospital admissions for older people. In Bromsgrove, injuries due to falls and hip fractures are generally similar to the national average, with the exception of injuries in females aged 65+ and 80+, which are significantly worse than the national average. Falls have an impact on long term outcomes and can often trigger people moving from their own home to long-term nursing or residential care. The projected number of people admitted to hospital in Bromsgrove due to falls is set to rise from 461 in 2015 to 700 in 2030, unless preventive measures are put in place.⁵⁶
- 3.7.16 Bromsgrove has a higher than national average proportion of the population (12%) providing unpaid care to relatives or friends with long-term physical or mental ill health or disability for at least one hour per week. Carers should be supported so they can protect their own mental and physical health and wellbeing, as well as sustain their caring responsibility.
- 3.7.17 The Worcestershire Health and Well-being Board Joint Strategic Needs Assessment Annual Summary⁵⁷ (October 2017) identified the following Priority Area Projects for Bromsgrove:
- ▶ Improve mental wellbeing;
 - ▶ Increase physical activity;
 - ▶ Reduce harm from alcohol; and
 - ▶ Ageing well.
- 3.7.18 The 2011 Census asked people in Bromsgrove to describe their health⁵⁸, which repeated a similar question from 2001 Census. Bromsgrove District continues to be generally healthier than the average across England and Wales. Furthermore, Bromsgrove District is slightly above average when compared to both national and regional figures, as shown in **Table 3.12** below.

Table 3.12 State of Health in Bromsgrove 2001-2011

State of Health	Bromsgrove 2001	Bromsgrove 2011	Worcestershire 2011	West Midlands 2011	England & Wales 2011
Very Good / Good	71.1	82.5	81.4	78.9	81.2
Fairly Good	21.2	12.7	13.5	14.4	13.2
Bad / Very Bad	7.7	4.8	5.2	6.7	5.6

Source: 2001 and 2011 Census

Deprivation

- 3.7.19 Deprivation refers to an unmet need, which is caused by a lack of resources including income, employment, health, education, skills, training, crime, access to housing and services and living environment. The deprivation in a community is measured on these different levels, with different data sets showing what could be perceived as deprivation. All these different indices are evaluated

⁵⁶ Available at http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/file/7050/2016_bromsgrove_health_and_well-being_profile [Accessed February 2018]

⁵⁷ Available at http://www.worcestershire.gov.uk/downloads/download/571/joint_strategic_needs_assessment_summaries [Accessed February 2018]

⁵⁸ Census 2011 Table No: KS301EW

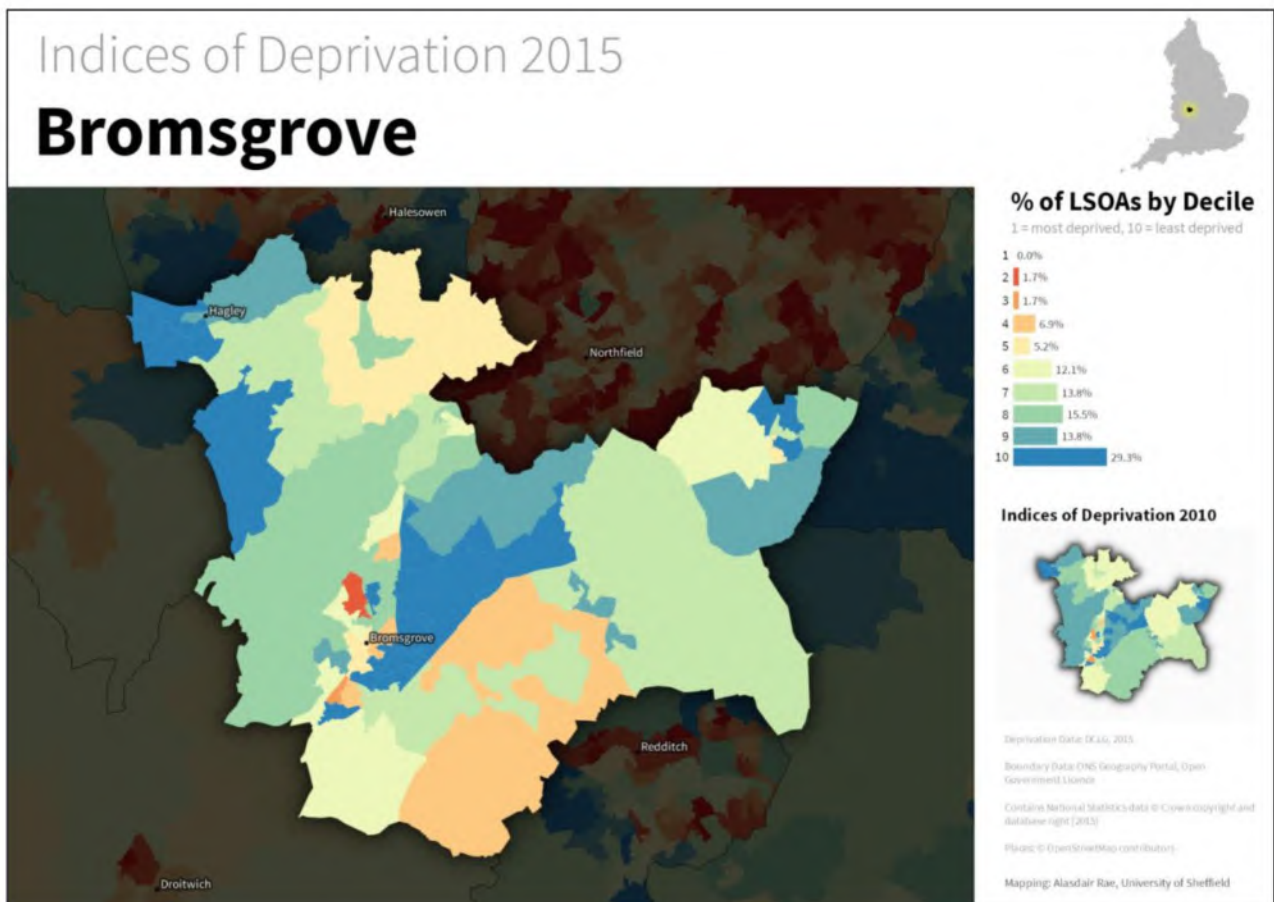
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/bulletins/2011censuskeystatisticsforenglandandwales/2012-12-11#health> [Accessed February 2018]

to arrive at an index of multiple deprivation (IMD) which presents an overall picture of the deprivation in a community.

3.7.20 According to the 2015 Indices of Multiple Deprivation, of the 30 local authority areas within the West Midlands, Bromsgrove is one of only six local authority areas that falls within the least deprived (10%) decile and is the only local authority area in the least deprived (10%) decile within Worcestershire. Bromsgrove District ranks in the bottom quarter of most deprived local authorities across England. The District is ranked 282nd out of 326 local authorities, where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 326 is the least deprived. This is an increase from the 2010 Indices, whereby Bromsgrove was positioned 280th out of 354 local authorities nationally (this change in the number of local authorities might be attributed to some double counting across local, county and unitary authorities previously).

3.7.21 Within the District, the IMD is ranked by Lower Layer Super Output Area (LSOA), of which there are 58 LSOAs covering the District and 32,844 nationally. Although the majority of the District performs well in terms of deprivation, there are small pockets of deprivation that need to be tackled. There is one LSOA in the 30% most deprived nationally, which is in Charford Ward (ranked 8,390th out of 32,844 LSOAs, where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country) and one LSOA in the 20% most deprived nationally. The most deprived area in the District is in the northern part of Sidemoor Ward, which is ranked 6,499th out of 32,844. Particular issues affecting these areas as identified through the IMD include: low incomes, high unemployment, low educational attainment and skills and poor health.

Figure 3.10 Indices of Deprivation 2015



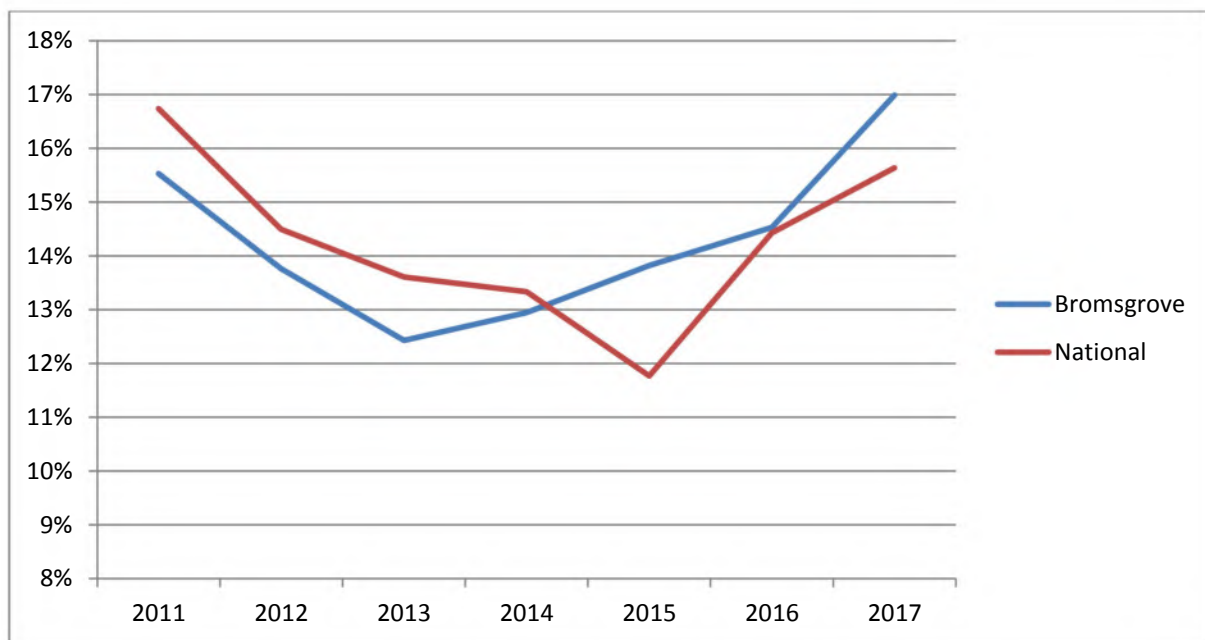
Source: The English Indices of Deprivation 2015⁵⁹

⁵⁹ English indices of deprivation 2015 <http://ajrae.staff.shef.ac.uk/imd15/>

Crime

- 3.7.22 In order to put crime rates into perspective, the Crime Survey for England and Wales (CSEW) (2017) shows that many of the high-volume crimes, such as lower harm violent crime, criminal damage and most types of theft, were either estimated to be at levels similar to the previous year or to have fallen. It also shows that crime is not a common experience for most people, with 8 in 10 adults surveyed by the CSEW not being a victim of any of the crimes asked about in the survey.
- 3.7.23 Bromsgrove has traditionally been a safe place to live, with levels of crime being lower than the National average. However, data shows that the crime rate overall in Bromsgrove is now slightly higher than the national average, as show on **Figure 3.11** below.

Figure 3.11 Crime Rates in Bromsgrove and Nationally



Annual data presented as a percentage of the overall total recorded crimes for the period 2011-2017⁶⁰

- 3.7.24 Fear of crime is not an issue in Bromsgrove. The Council's 2015 Viewpoint Survey revealed that 69% of residents felt very safe/fairly safe after dark in their local neighbourhood as opposed to 14% who felt very unsafe/fairly unsafe. This is an improvement from the first Viewpoint Survey (2009) which recorded levels of 56% and 25% respectively.⁶¹
- 3.7.25 Residents were asked how much they thought certain issues were a problem in their neighbourhood. 25% of respondent thought that litter was a problem, 19% of respondent thought drug use/ dealing was a problem whilst 15% of respondent thought and groups hanging around on the streets was an issue.⁶²
- 3.7.26 The 2017 Health Profile Report⁶³ stated that the rate of violent crime⁶⁴ in Bromsgrove was worse than the National average over the 2015/16 period. UK CrimeStatsData for the 2017 period (January - December) indicates that whilst violent crime still has the highest level of recorded incidents in the District, it is now slightly lower than the national average of 21.2% at 20.4%. Anti-

⁶⁰ UKCrimeStats <http://www.ukcrimestats.com/Subdivisions/DIS/2477/> http://www.ukcrimestats.com/National_Picture/ [Accessed February 2018]

⁶¹ BDC Viewpoint Survey, May 2015

⁶² BDC Viewpoint Survey, May 2015

⁶³ <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles> [Accessed February 2018]

⁶⁴ Violent crime includes offences against the person such as common assaults, Grievous Bodily Harm and sexual offences. <http://ukcrimestats.com/blog/faqs/> [Accessed February 2018]

social behaviour (ASB)⁶⁵ accounts for the highest category of recorded incidents in the District at 27.2%. This is higher than the national average of 23.9%, however, ASB is not a crime but a civil offence. These statistics are illustrated on **Figures 3.12** and **3.13** below.

Figure 3.12 Crime Plus ASB Breakdown - Bromsgrove District

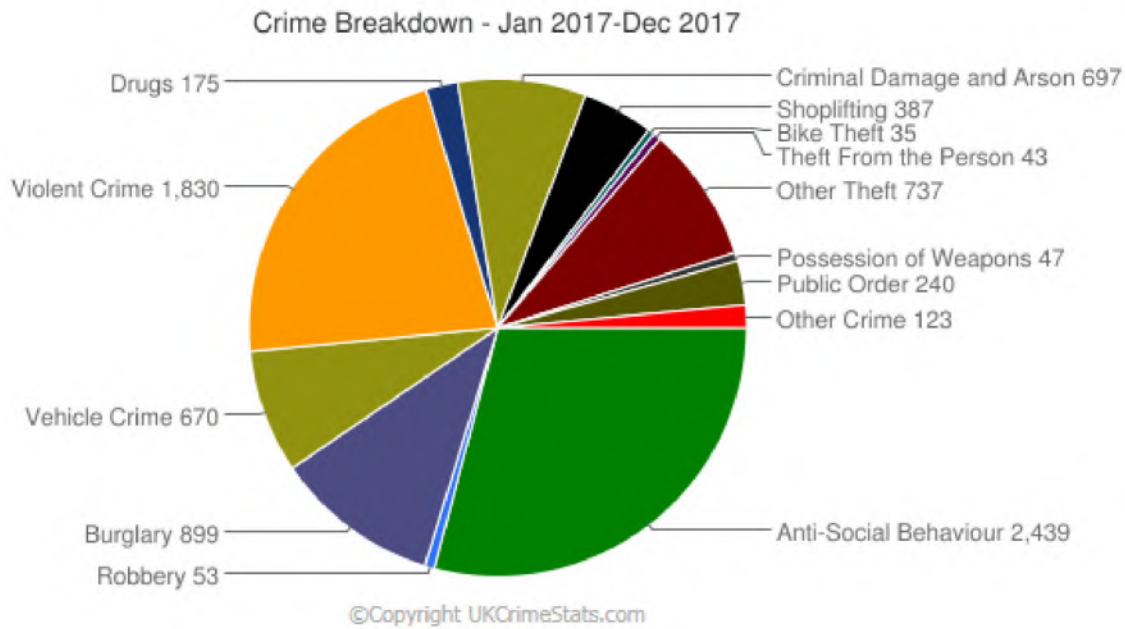
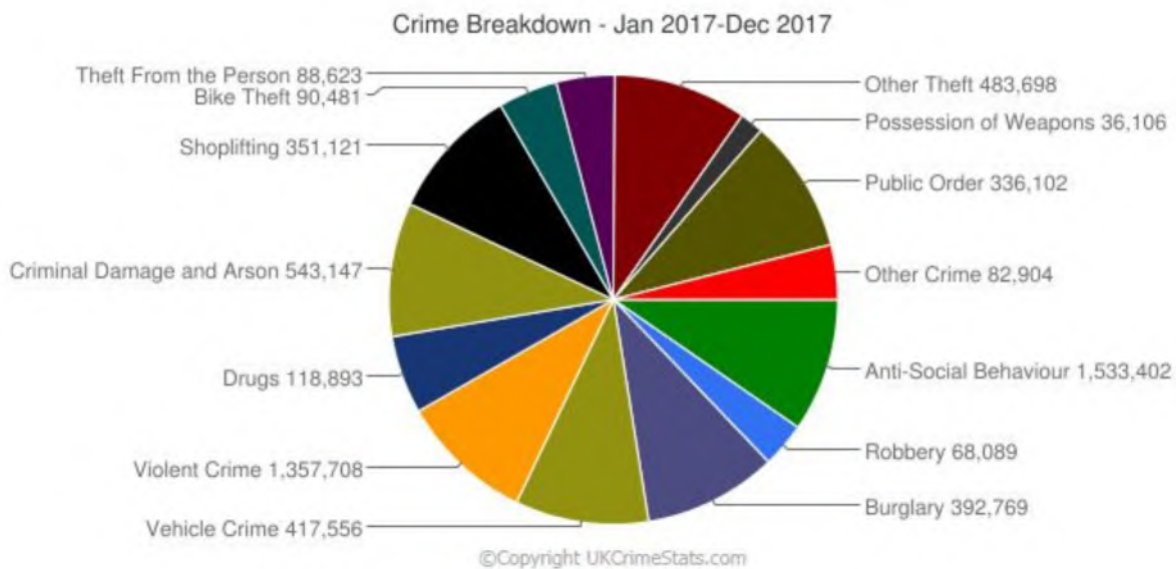


Figure 3.13 Crime Plus ASB Breakdown – National



⁶⁵ Anti-social behaviour includes personal, environmental and nuisance anti-social behaviour.
<http://ukcrimestats.com/blog/faqs/>

Community Facilities and Services

- 3.7.27 The Council is responsible for the following key leisure and cultural services: allotments, arts development, play areas, parks, open spaces and sports pitches, sports development and sports facilities at the Bromsgrove Sport and Leisure Centre.
- 3.7.28 The District contains a number of Commons and Greens in rural areas. The commons are; Clent Common, Gannow Green Common, Hollies Hill Common, Romsley Hill Common, Sling Common, The Marlhole, Putney Lane, Romsley, Uffmoor Green Common and Walton Pool Common. A number of traditional Village Greens are also located in the District's rural areas. These are: Alvechurch Green, Belbroughton – Bradford Lane Green, Belbroughton – Holy Cross Green, Broad Green, Tardebigge, Holy Cross Village Green and Woodcote Green.
- 3.7.29 Allotments can provide a source of exercise as well as giving residents the chance to meet new friends and grow fresh produce. The District Council manages eight allotment sites of varying sizes, the biggest being at Marlbrook, which has 110 plots, and the smallest being in Aston Fields. In some rural areas allotments are also provided by Parish Councils. There are currently waiting lists on all eight Council-managed allotment sites and only Bromsgrove residents can apply.
- 3.7.30 There are three Country Parks in the District: the Clent Hills Country Park, the Waseley Hills Country Park and the Lickey Hills Country Park. These three parks form a natural boundary to the conurbation and are important for leisure and wildlife purposes. They are recognised as strategic green infrastructure assets in the Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy.
- 3.7.31 There are a number of private leisure facilities throughout the District including health & fitness clubs, golf courses, indoor bowling greens, tennis courts, swimming pools and so on. The recently completed £10.3m Bromsgrove Sport and Leisure Centre (owned by the Council and run by Everyone Active), has a wide range of facilities, including two pools, a gym, climbing wall and spa.
- 3.7.32 Due to the rural nature of the District and population spread it is important that dual use/community use opportunities are maximised across the District to meet local demand and the extended schools agenda. Existing dual/community use schemes include Aston Fields Middle School, Bromsgrove School, Catshill Middle School, Hagley Catholic High School, Parkside Middle School/ Meadows First School, South Bromsgrove Community High School and Waseley Hills High School and Sixth Form Centre.
- 3.7.33 Although there is no established cinema in Bromsgrove, Artrix (the theatre) shows around two film screenings a day. Due to the dispersed population and the closeness of major cultural centres such as Birmingham, Worcester and Stratford, the potential for major cultural facilities in the District is limited, however by adopting a more focused local programme the potential of the facility will be maximised.
- 3.7.34 There are a number of shopping locations in the District catering largely for the day to day needs of residents. These shopping locations are in Alvechurch, Barnt Green, Aston Fields, Catshill, Hagley and Wythall. The main exceptions are Bromsgrove Town and Rubery. The latter, on the southern fringe of Birmingham, serves as a suburban shopping area; the former evolved as a market town serving a wide and predominantly rural hinterland although its present attractions are limited and disadvantaged by the greater range and size of stores and facilities in neighbouring centres such as Birmingham, Worcester, Redditch, Solihull and Merry Hill.
- 3.7.35 Bromsgrove Town Centre is monitored annually via the Town Centre Health Check. This looks at the health of the Town Centre and reports on the number of vacant units, the amount of pedestrian footfall and the range of uses on offer. In terms of the range of uses on offer, the 2015/16 figures have remained fairly consistent with the 2014 ground floor use class survey, with only relatively few changes. The number of retail units (A1) has increased across the Town Centre by six units, with the largest increase being in the Primary Shopping Zone. The number of vacant units has decreased from 42 to 35 units, representing 10.3% of all units.
- 3.7.36 The health of the local centres is also monitored (although less frequently) and while Catshill and Hagley have seen an increase in A1 retail uses since 2013, Alvechurch, Barnt Green, Rubery and Sidemoor have lost retail units (**Table 3.13**). The figures also show an increase in vacant units

across Alvechurch, Hagley, Rubery and Sidemoor since they were last monitored in 2013 (**Table 3.14**).

Table 3.13 A1 Retail Uses in Bromsgrove

A1 Retail Uses						
	2013 No of units	2017 No of units	Change	2013 % total units	2017 % total units	% change
Alvechurch	16	13	-3	42.1%	32.5%	-9.6%
Aston Fields	14	14	0	45.2%	45.2%	0.0%
Barnt Green	28	27	-1	62.2%	57.4%	-4.8%
Catshill	7	8	1	35.0%	40.0%	5.0%
Hagley	25	27	2	55.6%	57.4%	1.8%
Rubery	61	55	-6	56.5%	50.9%	-5.6%
Sidemoor	9	7	-2	60.0%	46.7%	-13.3%
Wythall	22	22	0	62.9%	62.9%	0.0%

Table 3.14 Vacant Units in Bromsgrove

Vacant units						
	2013 No of units	2017 No of units	Change	2013 % total units	2017 % total units	% change
Alvechurch	1	4	3	2.6%	10.0%	7.4%
Aston Fields	3	2	-1	9.7%	6.5%	-3.2%
Barnt Green	1	1	0	2.2%	2.1%	-0.1%
Catshill	0	0	0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Hagley	1	2	1	2.2%	4.3%	2.1%
Rubery	7	9	2	6.5%	8.3%	1.8%
Sidemoor	0	1	1	0.0%	6.7%	6.7%
Wythall	1	1	0	2.9%	2.9%	0.0%

3.7.37 As part of the Bromsgrove Town Centre Regeneration programme, Bromsgrove has had major investment in its health services with the opening of the new multi-million pound Town Centre Health Centre - Churchfields. In addition to Churchfields, there are 20 other GP surgeries/health centres across the District, as well as 17 pharmacies. These are generally concentrated within the District's large settlements.

Open Spaces

3.7.38 The provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities can play a significant role in the promotion of healthy lifestyles and can be a benefit to both physical and mental health as well as provide connectivity and visual attractiveness within and near to urban environments.

3.7.39 Access to open space is important for the health and wellbeing of individuals and communities, as well as improving the visual amenity of an area and providing habitats for wildlife and encouraging biodiversity. Open space can also improve air quality, provide air cooling, and help reduce impacts of flooding. It is an important community facility and an asset to developments.

3.7.40 The Council's open space standard is 3.037ha per 1000 population and is comprised of seven components as described in **Table 3.15** below⁶⁶.

Table 3.15 Type and Number of Open Spaces in Bromsgrove

Type of Open Space	Description	Number	Area (ha)
Parks and Gardens	Including urban parks and formal gardens for informal recreation and community events. This type of open space has multiple functions and can provide a plethora of benefits.	12	46.15
Natural and Semi Natural Open Space	Including woodlands, urban forestry, scrub, grassland, wetlands, open and running water, wildlife meadows, heathland and country parks.	15	22.70
Amenity Green Space	Including informal recreation spaces, green spaces in and around housing and greens. They are important to enhance the visual appearance of residential areas and are not laid out or managed for a specific formal function such as a park or sports pitch. Roadside verges are not included as amenity space.	32	9.70
Provision for Children	Equipped areas of play designed for play and social interaction.	32	1.90
Provision for Young People	Including multi-use games areas (MUGAS), skate parks and teen shelters.	24	0.76
Outdoor Sports Facilities	Including tennis courts, bowling greens, sports pitches, golf courses, athletics tracks, school and other institutional playing fields where available to the general public, and other outdoor sports areas.	85	156.80
Allotments	These provide opportunities for people to grow their own vegetables and other produce and stay active, adopting a healthy lifestyle and promoting social inclusion.	10	14.10

3.7.41 Within Bromsgrove District, there is an overall deficit of open space for the population for all typologies with the exception of Parks and Gardens and Outdoor Sports Facilities. The amount of Outdoor Sports Facilities within the District only just meets the requirement for the District's population and is distributed relatively evenly between the Parishes, while the amount of Parks and Gardens within the District is nearly twice the requirement, but concentrated in only five of the 21⁶⁷ Parishes.

3.7.42 Within the District, there is a lack of Provision for Young People and of Amenity Green Space. However, there are more areas for these two open space typologies within the Parishes than for all other typologies, with the exception of Outdoor Sports Facilities.

⁶⁶ Open Space Audit 2017, Bromsgrove District Council

⁶⁷ For the purpose of distribution statistics, this figure includes the non-Parished areas of Bromsgrove Town and Rubery

- 3.7.43 Seven of the Parishes do not have a surplus in their provision of open space for any typology. Four of which have no open space provision at all (Bentley Paucefoot; Beoley; Cofton Hackett; and Dodford with Grafton), whilst the others have open space provision of one or two typologies which do not meet the quantity standard for the population of those Parishes (Lickey and Blackwell; Tutnall and Cobley; and Romsley).
- 3.7.44 Overall, none of the Parishes have a surplus in more than three of the open space typologies, and none of the Parishes, with the exception of Bromsgrove Town, contain all seven types of open space. The greatest deficits of open space in Bromsgrove District being within the typologies of Natural and Semi Natural Open Space and Amenity Green Space.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

- 3.7.45 The population of England is predicted to rise by around 10.3 million (19%) between 2011 and 2039. Bromsgrove's predicted growth over the same period is around 15%. This is slightly lower than the predicted growth for both England and the West Midlands (16%), but higher than the predicted growth for Worcestershire as a whole (12%). The shift in trend across all age groups is consistent across all locations, however Bromsgrove's aging population (65+) is predicted to increase by 9.2% which is higher than that predicted for England (7.7%) and the West Midlands (6.9%). As **Table 3.16** shows, this is lower than the predicted aging population growth across Worcestershire as a whole (10.2%), however this can be attributed to other Districts in the County that historically have a higher proportion of aging residents.

Table 3.16 Population Change by Age Range 2011-2039

	2011	2039	2011	2039	2011	2039	2011	2039	2011	2039	2011	2039
Age range by %	0-14		15-24		25-59		60-64		65-84		85+	
Bromsgrove	16.3	16.0	11.1	9.5	45.2	39.4	6.9	5.4	17.5	22.6	3.0	7.1
Difference	-0.3%		-1.6%		-5.8%		-1.5%		+5.1%		+4.1%	
Worcestershire	16.5	15.6	11.6	10.2	45.5	39.1	7.2	5.4	16.6	23.0	2.6	6.7
Difference	-0.9%		-1.4%		-6.4%		-1.8%		+6.4%		+3.8%	
West Midlands	18.2	17.6	13.4	12.3	45.5	41.4	6.0	4.9	14.7	19.0	2.2	4.8
Difference	-0.6%		-1.1%		-4.1%		-1.1%		+4.3%		+2.6%	
England	17.7	16.8	13.1	11.8	46.9	42.3	6.0	5.1	14.1	19.2	2.2	4.8
Difference	-0.9%		-1.3%		-4.6%		-0.9%		+5.1%		+2.6%	

- 3.7.46 The District's population will continue to increase irrespective of a District Plan being in place. Without a Plan in place it will be difficult to influence the provision of services and facilities that an increased population will need to access within the District.
- 3.7.47 The majority of the District's aging population live in the less built-up areas of the District, meaning that easy access to a wider network of services and facilities may be limited. Without a Plan in place, it will be difficult to ensure that our aging population remains an inclusive part of our District's communities.
- 3.7.48 Without an adopted District Plan in place, development growth to meet future population growth will not be planned. In consequence, benefits, such as focusing future development in sustainable locations would be dependent on applying national planning policy to individual planning applications, and inevitably would lead to development that would be more fragmented, infrastructure provision more disjointed and less able to meet the future population's needs.

- 3.7.49 In the absence of a Plan, opportunities to systematically provide for services and facilities is lost, resulting in increased deprivation and a decline in health and well-being.
- 3.7.50 Based on past trends, it is likely that numbers of people with excess weight and with a recorded diagnosis of diabetes will continue to rise. Without a District Plan it would be difficult to ensure that the district has adequate health care facilities or to restrict the quantity or location of hot food takeaways and drinking establishments.
- 3.7.51 The Indices of Deprivation map (2015) for Bromsgrove shows that some LSOAs have worsened as well as other LSOAs improving. The range of issues covered by the IMD means that a raft of strategies from a range of organisations will have an influence on the state of the District and these strategies would be implemented irrespective of a District Plan being in place. However, without specific and detailed local plan policies, the extent to which new development meets the needs of Bromsgrove's communities would be uncertain. Furthermore, the potential opportunities for new development to complement other strategies and tackle deprivation by, for example, providing affordable housing, ensuring adequate open space provision and meeting the specific need for community facilities and services may not be realised.
- 3.7.52 Policies in the plan will help promote and contribute to safety in the District by improving public realms to help reduce crime and fear of crime.
- 3.7.53 Good design principles through development is directly related to crime and will add to the general sense of place and natural surveillance of area. Designing out crime in line with the High Quality Design SPD for new developments will be delivered by incorporating measures and principles consistent with those recommended by 'Secured by Design'.
- 3.7.54 There will be an opportunity to improve connectivity and access in areas where crime is a problem through the plan review.
- 3.7.55 Bromsgrove Town Centre has seen some major improvements over recent years and this may be attributed to an increased retail offer and lower vacancy rates. Without policies encouraging the regeneration of other parts of the town centre and protecting it as the main focus for retail in the District, its vitality and viability could be compromised.
- 3.7.56 Local centres provide vital facilities and services to serve the local populations. The Local Centre monitoring shows that some of the local centres have lost some of their A1 retail uses and has shown a rise in vacancy rates. Without policies protecting the local centres, there may be further decline of these important facilities, which will have a detrimental effect on community life.
- 3.7.57 Policies in the Plan ensure that all new developments provide open space facilities, which have positive impacts on the District's health and well-being. Without this provision and improvements to it, there may be an increase in some of the negative health impacts suffered in the District such as a decline in mental wellbeing and increased levels of obesity. It would not be possible to influence the quantity, quality and accessibility of green/open spaces or to collect/secure developer contributions. There would also be less opportunity to influence the creation of attractive, safe routes to encourage walking and cycling.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure provision of suitable and accessible health care services.
- ▶ The need to address the following Health Priority Area Projects for Bromsgrove:
 - ▶ Improve mental wellbeing;
 - ▶ Increase physical activity;
 - ▶ Reduce harm from alcohol; and
 - ▶ Ageing well.

- ▶ The need to address the following Indices of Multiple Deprivation issues in the District's most deprived areas: low incomes, high unemployment, low educational attainment and skills and poor health.
- ▶ The need to create safe and secure living environments by reducing the level of crime in the District.
- ▶ The need to ensure that good design principles are implemented for new development to reduce crime and improve safety.
- ▶ The need to improve connectivity and accessibility in the District to reduce the chance of crime related incidents.
- ▶ The need to ensure appropriate services and facilities are available and accessible to meet the needs arising from new residential development, whether through new provision or expansion of existing services and facilities.
- ▶ The need to support and enhance the existing local centres.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.

3.8 Housing

The Character of the Housing Stock

- 3.8.1 In December 2017, the Land Registry published figures which illustrated that the average house price in England was £243,582 compared with £276,713 in Bromsgrove District. This represents a 7.8% increase in house prices in Bromsgrove since January 2017 compared with a 5.2% increase in house prices across England⁶⁸. The ratio of lower quartile house prices to lower quartile earnings is a measure of how affordable a property is to buy, where the higher the ratio, the less affordable it is for newly forming households to get onto the property ladder. The most up to date information from the ONS shows that in 2016 Bromsgrove's affordability ratio was 11.56, which was higher than Worcestershire (8.54), West Midlands (6.54) and England (7.16)⁶⁹. In consequence, affordability is a major problem across the District.
- 3.8.2 In April 2016 the number of dwellings in the District was 40,630. Of this 89.5% were privately owned. This figure is higher than both the County (84.9%) and national (82.5%) figures. At the time of the 2011 Census, the overwhelming majority of people in the District lived in households (97%) the remainder (3%) lived in communal establishments such as nursing homes and HMP Hewell. The tenure of households is dominated by the owner-occupier sector with around 40.6% of the properties in the District being owned outright and 38.9% owned with a mortgage or loan⁷⁰.
- 3.8.3 In terms of dwelling types, 37.5% of Bromsgrove households were detached, 51.1% % were semi-detached or terraced and 10.5% were flats/ maisonettes⁷¹.
- 3.8.4 The Council's social rented housing stock has been transferred to Bromsgrove District Housing Trust, which is a Registered Social Landlord (RSL). In April 2016, 10.5% of the dwellings in the District were affordable housing stock. This is lower than both the affordable housing provision in Worcestershire (15%) and England (17.3%)⁷².

⁶⁸ <http://landregistry.data.gov.uk/app/ukhpi/browse?from=2017-01-01&location=http%3A%2F%2Flandregistry.data.gov.uk%2Fid%2Fregion%2Fbromsgrove&to=2018-01-01>

⁶⁹ ONS Housing affordability in England and Wales: 1997 to 2016
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/housing/bulletins/housingaffordabilityinenglandandwales/1997to2016>

⁷⁰ UK Census Data <http://www.ukcensusdata.com/bromsgrove-e07000234#sthash.4XXXLpUD.dpbs>

⁷¹ UK Census Data <http://www.ukcensusdata.com/bromsgrove-e07000234#sthash.3u9aBj0B.dpbs>

⁷² <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-dwelling-stock-including-vacants>

Housing Need and Demand by Sector and Locality

3.8.5 There are currently 2,174 applicants on the Council's housing waiting list. Of these, around 300 applicants have a high housing need (Bandings: Silver to Priority), as shown in **Table 3.17** below.

Table 3.17 Number of Applicants on Council's Housing Waiting List by Banding, February 2018

Banding ⁷³	Bronze	Bronze Plus	Reduced Preference	Silver	Silver Plus	Gold	Gold Plus	Priority	Grand Total
	384	1443	31	18	11	159	116	12	2174

Source: Bromsgrove District Council, Choice Based Lettings System

3.8.6 This is not the only indicator of housing need, newly forming households who are unable to affordable open market have to be taken into account as well. This is a particular problem in the smaller rural settlements where property prices are generally higher, meaning that young people are often unable to find a home in the community where they grew up.

3.8.7 The Bromsgrove District Health Profile 2017 confirms that rate of statutory homelessness is better than average at 0.2% compared with England (0.9%) during the 2015/16 data capture period⁷⁴.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

3.8.8 Housing affordability is an issue within the District, coupled with lower than average levels of affordable housing stock. The absence of an up to date Plan would restrict the Council's capacity to negotiate appropriate levels and types of affordable housing provision in the District that would meet housing needs.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to continue to provide homes accessible to those in most acute need.
- ▶ The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of housing types and tenures to meet the requirements of all households.
- ▶ The need to create places to live in sustainable locations.

3.9 Economic Activity and Education

Employment and Economic Performance

Economically Active Population

3.9.1 Relative to Bromsgrove's overall population of 96,800, the District has a lower proportion (60%) of people between 16-64 years of age than both regional (62.2%) and national (63.1%) levels⁷⁵. In fact, this is the tenth lowest proportion of 16-64 year olds of the 30 local authorities within the West Midlands region⁷⁶.

⁷³ **Priority Gold Plus & Gold:** high housing need Statutory Reasonable Preference e.g. Homeless. **Silver Plus & Silver:** high housing need but no connection to Bromsgrove Statutory Reasonable Preference. **Reduced Preference:** those with a Statutory Reasonable Preference but priority reduced. **Bronze Plus:** low housing need. **Bronze:** low housing need no connection to Bromsgrove.

⁷⁴ <http://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles>

⁷⁵ Local Authority Labour Market Profile – Bromsgrove District
<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157193/report.aspx?town=bromsgrove>

⁷⁶ Achieving Long Term Sustainable Growth in Bromsgrove: The Challenges and Opportunities in a Time of Rapid Change (B.Nevin, 2016)

- 3.9.2 As this age range makes up the economically active portion of a population, i.e. of traditional working age, Bromsgrove's comparatively lower rate could present future challenges in respect of the available labour supply in the District, as well as issues to address concerning a larger proportion of over 64-year olds residing in the District. However, of the population within the 16-64 age bracket, 82% of people are considered economically active, which is higher than both regional (76.2%) and national (78.1%) levels.
- 3.9.3 Of the 52,700 people economically active in Bromsgrove, it is estimated that some 51,300 are in employment and 1,700 are unemployed. This unemployment rate (3.1%) for the period between October 2016 and September 2017 compares favourably to the regional and national averages for the same period of 5.4% and 4.5% respectively⁷⁷.

Employment

- 3.9.4 Whilst Bromsgrove District has never been home to a particularly high concentration of (heavy) manufacturing industries, notable losses of large industrial sites at MG Rover in Longbridge and Garringtons/UEF in Bromsgrove were indicative of the deindustrialisation that occurred across the West Midlands in the second half of the 20th century. This is now reflected in the spread of jobs that people who work in Bromsgrove District are currently employed in. The dominant employment sectors in Bromsgrove District are service related industries, which account for 26,050 (55.3%) jobs. Of this number, 10,000 (21.3% of all jobs) of these jobs are employed within the health and education sectors. This is followed by transportation and storage (9,000 jobs or 19.1%), manufacturing (3,000 jobs or 6.4%) and construction (2,250 jobs or 4.8%)⁷⁸.
- 3.9.5 Caution should be applied to use of this data though, as reporting changes between 2015 and 2016 may have had a significant effect on the total jobs within each category of employment. In particular, jobs within the transportation and storage sector are shown to increase from 2.2% of total jobs in 2015 to 19.1% of total jobs in 2016, which it is not feasible to entirely attribute to actual growth in jobs of this level to. How existing businesses are classified within the different employment sectors will explain a significant degree of this increase.
- 3.9.6 Also of note is the proportion of self-employed people living in the District, which at 13.9% of the economically active population is considerably higher than regional (9.5%) and national (10.6%) levels. The level of self-employment in the District reflects the strong growth in small and micro enterprises in Bromsgrove, in particular over the preceding twelve months. Between 2010 and 2016, 475 micro enterprises (those employing up to 10 employees) were set up in the District rising from 3,680 in 2010 to 4,155 in 2016. In 2017 alone, 2,280 micro enterprises were formed taking the District's total to 6,435. Similarly, between 2010 and 2016 the number of small enterprises (those employing between 10 and 50 employees) in the District remained fairly constant around 375-385 enterprises. However in 2017 this increased from 385 to 660⁷⁹ as shown in **Table 3.18** below.

⁷⁷ <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157193/printable.aspx>

⁷⁸ <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157193/printable.aspx>

⁷⁹ https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157193/subreports/idbr_time_series/report.aspx?c1=2013265925&c2=2092957698

Table 3.18 Total Number of Enterprises in Bromsgrove District 2010-2017

YEAR	SIZE OF ENTERPRISE (NO. OF EMPLOYEES)				TOTAL
	MICRO (0-9)	SMALL (10-49)	MEDIUM (50-249)	LARGE (250+)	
2010	3,680	375	50	10	4,115
2011	3,610	330	50	15	4,005
2012	3,710	350	55	15	4,130
2013	3,690	365	60	15	4,130
2014	3,805	370	60	20	4,255
2015	3,995	385	65	20	4,465
2016	4,155	385	70	20	4,630
2017	6,435	660	70	20	7,185

Job Density

- 3.9.7 Bromsgrove's jobs density, that is the ratio of total jobs (including self-employed) to the number of people aged 16-64, sits at 0.88 (51,000 jobs to 58,100 people aged 16-64) which is higher than the 0.79 West Midlands level and 0.84 national level. This implies a reasonably good level of jobs in the District however levels of out-commuting from Bromsgrove are high relative to inward-commuting. This implies that whilst the absolute level of jobs in the District is not necessarily a problem, the type and status attached to these jobs is not sufficient to attract more people, whether Bromsgrove District residents or inward commuters, to work in Bromsgrove jobs.

Commuting Patterns

- 3.9.8 Out-commuting is high at 26,108 people, compared to 18,892 inward-commuting, giving a net out-commuting level of 7,216 people⁸⁰. The principal flows are out to jobs within the local authority areas of Birmingham, Solihull, Redditch, and Dudley. As discussed with reference to jobs density, this pattern is indicative of the type of jobs available within Bromsgrove District relative to the employment demand of the District's residents; however it also reflects the geography of Bromsgrove and its position on the edge of the West Midlands conurbation⁸¹.

Earnings

- 3.9.9 The latest (2017) Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) shows that the average weekly earnings of people who work within the District are £496. This is lower than both the regional average of £515 per week and the national average of £552 per week. This contrasts with the average weekly earnings of people who live in the District, and therefore could be working within the District or commuting elsewhere to employment, which are £664. These are significantly higher than the average of £517 per week for the West Midlands and £553 per week nationwide.
- 3.9.10 Bromsgrove has the highest resident average weekly earnings within the entire West Midlands. For similarly more prosperous Districts in the region such as Warwick and Stratford on Avon, it is perhaps notable that these areas have a higher jobs density than Bromsgrove and therefore much higher average weekly earnings for employees.

Economic Performance

- 3.9.11 Between 1998 and 2016, Bromsgrove's economic productivity measured as Gross Value Added (GVA) per head of population grew at the second highest rate of all local authorities in the West Midlands region, with only Stratford on Avon's growing at a faster rate during this period.

⁸⁰ <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/WU03UK/chart/1132462331>

⁸¹ For further data regarding travel to work (method used and distance travelled), please see the Infrastructure and Accessibility baseline section.

Considering a shorter period of 10 years from 2007-2016 however, the rate of Bromsgrove's increase in GVA per head slipped to fourth highest in the region behind Stratford on Avon, North Warwickshire, and Warwick Districts⁸².

Employment Land

3.9.12 **Table 3.19** shows the level of employment land supply in the District (at April 2017). The majority of the District's current stock of strategically significant employment land is contained on a small number of sites, in particular to the south of Bromsgrove, at Sherwood Road/Bromsgrove Enterprise Park (George Road and Isidore Road), Buntsford Park Road/Buntsford Drive, and at Harris and Saxon Business Parks. There are a couple of outlying sites at Wythall Green Business Park and the Cofton Centre as well. In addition, 5 hectares of land within the total below was allocated in the Bromsgrove District Plan as part of site BROM2 in Policy BDP5A.

Table 3.19 Bromsgrove District Employment Land Supply, April 2017

Category	Land Supply (hectares)
Sites with planning permission (including windfalls)	13.1
Outstanding capacity on previously allocated local plan sites	12.27
Newly allocated sites (BDP, Jan 2017)	5
Total Commitments/Allocations	30.37
Completions (2011 – 2017)	5.01
Total Employment Land Supply 2011-2030*	35.38

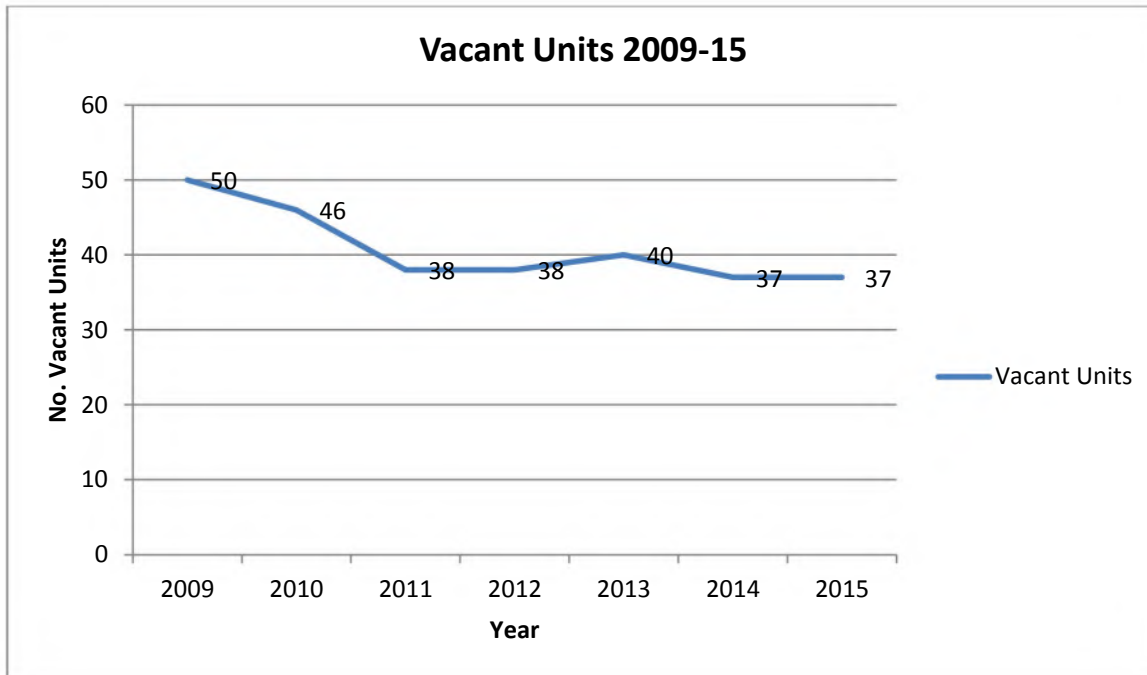
(*Excluding land allocated at Ravensbank Business Park and Longbridge)

3.9.13 The existing employment locations in the District are shown on **Figure 3.1** above.

Bromsgrove Town Centre

3.9.14 Bromsgrove Town Centre is the focus of retail activity within the District, although bordering areas with larger urban centres can often provide a much wider range of goods which means trade is lost to these neighbouring centres. Town Centre vacancy rates for recent years show an improving picture immediately following the recession in 2008 however this has plateaued in more recent years with the number of vacancies in Bromsgrove Town Centre remaining fairly constant at around 37-40 units, equating to 11-12% vacancy rate (**Figure 3.14**).

⁸² <https://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/grossvalueaddedgva/datasets/regionalgrossvalueaddedbalancedbylocalauthorityintheuk>

Figure 3.14 Bromsgrove Town Centre Vacant Units⁸³

- 3.9.15 In recent years, significant improvements to the quality of the environment of Bromsgrove High Street have taken place. The Town Centre now benefits from new high quality granite paving along the full length of the High Street with distinct areas for market stalls and street cafes, new benches, trees and lighting. The market was relocated back into the High Street. The first property to benefit from the Townscape Heritage Initiative (THI) was 27–29 High Street, which was completed in early 2015. Many more recent schemes are underway or have been completed in 2016 and 2017, which have been successful in securing THI funding.
- 3.9.16 Other major developments over the last few years in and around Bromsgrove Town Centre include a new health centre and library at Parkside, a new leisure centre replacing the old Dolphin Centre, a new police and fire station at Slideslow Drive, as well as redevelopment and expansion of Bromsgrove train station.

Skills and Education

- 3.9.17 Education in Bromsgrove is administered by Worcestershire County Council (WCC) as the Local Education Authority (LEA). Some parts of the District, namely Hagley, Wythall and Rubery have traditionally been part of a two-tier system of education based on 4-10 age group primary schools, and 11-18 age group secondary schools, which can be attributed to their close proximity to the West Midlands conurbation and the operation of a two-tier system there. However, in Bromsgrove town and the surrounding villages, education has traditionally been provided via a three-tier system based on 4-8 age group first schools, 9-12 age group middle schools and 13-18 age group high schools. This approach changed through the Government's introduction of the Academy Conversion programme and the Education Act 2011.
- 3.9.18 LEA's have a statutory duty to ensure sufficient school places in their area under section 14 of the Education Act 1996. Under the Education Act 2011 and the Academy Conversion Programme, the LEA is now a commissioner of places as opposed to a provider. The LEA works with schools to ensure the correct balance in meeting the statutory duty placed upon it and will remain the central point of contact to ensure the delivery of school places.

⁸³ <http://www.bromsgrove.gov.uk/media/3071368/Town-Centre-Health-Check-2016.pdf>

- 3.9.19 There are 39 schools within the District, of which only two have academy status (St. John's CE Middle School Academy and South Bromsgrove High School). The breakdown of the 39 schools is as follows: 17 first schools, 5 middle schools, 2 high schools serving 13-18 year-olds, 9 primary schools, 4 secondary schools, serving 11-18 year olds, and 2 special schools. Some of the first and primary schools have attached LEA run nurseries.
- 3.9.20 With respect to capacities in the District's schools⁸⁴, high numbers are currently being experienced at first school level. Predictions indicate that these numbers will dip in 2020 and then return to higher operating levels circa 700 against combined Published Admission Numbers (PAN) of 730 in 2021. First schools are operating above 95% capacity and, in some year groups at 96% and 97% capacity. Pupil numbers remain a challenge in the town and central area spilling out to the peripheral and outlying areas. An increase in PANs across the area in the past two years has provided an additional 10 places. However, there continues to be a significant shortage of places for pupils born in 2011/2012. The LEA is currently exploring options to ensure there are sufficient school places for this year group.
- 3.9.21 Predictions for middle school forecasts indicate that pupil numbers will continue to operate at or above 98% capacity for the foreseeable future, with a bulge year in 2019. Higher pupil numbers have already started to feed through from the first schools into the middle schools, where PAN's currently exceed those of the middle schools. Provision has been made to utilise space within existing middle schools with increased PANs over the 2016-2018 period. Future demographic trends indicate that pupil numbers fluctuate year on year but are set to remain between 660 and 690, against a current combined PAN of 680.
- 3.9.22 Transfer rates to high schools have historically been lower than at middle school to take account of a small number of pupils who transfer to a two-tier system at the end of Year 6. Current predictions indicate however, that pupil numbers are set to increase from 2021, falling away in 2022 but rising again in 2023 and remaining high for the foreseeable future. The higher middle school numbers that are set to feed through the system will absorb the operating surplus and exceed the current PANs. The two maintained high schools currently operate a combined PAN of 335.
- 3.9.23 During September 2015 to July 2016, the average overall rate of absence⁸⁵ in schools in Bromsgrove was 3.6%. This was lower than both Worcestershire (4.35%) and England (4.6%) absence rates.
- 3.9.24 The population in Bromsgrove on average has higher levels of qualification than the regional and national averages. With respect to GCSE attainment, the average attainment 8 score across Bromsgrove District high schools is 48.8 compared to 46.4 for Worcestershire and 46.3 for England (**Table 3.20**).
- 3.9.25 Bromsgrove also exceeds national and regional averages with respect to higher qualification levels (NVQ Level 4 and above) with 43.6% compared to the regional average of 31.5% and the national average of 38.2%⁸⁶. This could be due to a number of factors including, low deprivation, good schools and also the amount of skilled people who have migrated from the conurbation to live in Bromsgrove but still work in the City.

⁸⁴ WCC: Strategic Infrastructure and Economy

⁸⁵ **Overall rate of absence:** Percentage of possible mornings or afternoons recorded as an absence from school for whatever reason, whether authorised or unauthorised, across the full academic year. <https://www.compare-school-performance.service.gov.uk/schools-by-type?step=phase®ion=885&geographic=la&phase=16to18&for=16to18&datasetFilter=final>

⁸⁶ <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157193/report.aspx>

Table 3.20 Overall school performance at end of key stage 4 (2017)

School	Progress Score and Description ⁸⁷	Attainment Score ⁸⁸	Grade 5 or above in English & Maths GCSEs ⁸⁹
Hagley Catholic High School	Average: -0.15	52.7	61%
Haybridge High School & Sixth Form	Above average: 0.31	57.3	68%
North Bromsgrove High School	Well below average: -0.62	40.7	33%
South Bromsgrove High School	Average: -0.04	48.8	50%
Waseley Hills High School	Below average: -0.48	43.3	28%
Woodrush High School	Average: -0.05	49.3	44%
Worcestershire	Average: -0.03	46.4	44.1%

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

- 3.9.26 Aspects of the economy where Bromsgrove District performs well, such as low unemployment rates and high levels of self-employment including strong growth in micro and small enterprise start up, may continue due to Bromsgrove's relatively prosperous and highly qualified resident population.
- 3.9.27 Although jobs density in the District is higher than the national average, it is somewhat lower than other strongly performing economies in the West Midlands, such as Warwick District. Without planning for growth in the local economy in Bromsgrove by increasing the supply of local jobs, it is likely that the jobs density level would fall further behind other economies in the region.
- 3.9.28 The level of net out-commuting from the District, and the shrinking proportion of people aged between 16 and 64 years of age, would likely be accelerated should a District Plan deliver new housing growth without planning for growth in employment land provision. This is especially the case should Bromsgrove District accommodate any amount of the unmet housing need within the Birmingham and Black Country Housing Market Area.
- 3.9.29 Available employment land supply, particularly sites large enough to attract inward investment from outside of the District and potentially accommodate larger scale employers, will diminish without new site allocations. Not only could this prevent attracting new sectors (and potentially higher paid jobs) to the District with specific land requirements, a limited land supply could also increase pressure on rents on existing sites and impact on existing occupiers.
- 3.9.30 The need for school places will continue regardless of a Plan being in place and this is monitored and forecasted by the LEA. However, without a Plan, the location where new facilities are needed may be difficult to predict and opportunities to secure planning obligations that could contribute to the delivery of school places may not be realised.

⁸⁷ Progress 8 score: Score shows how much progress pupils at this school made between the end of key stage 2 and the end of key stage 4, compared to pupils across England who got similar results at the end of key stage 2. A score above zero means pupils made more progress, on average, than pupils across England who got similar results at the end of key stage 2. A score below zero means pupils made less progress, on average, than pupils across England who got similar results at the end of key stage 2.

⁸⁸ Attainment 8 score: Schools get a score based on how well pupils have performed in up to 8 qualifications, which include English, maths, 3 English Baccalaureate qualifications including sciences, computer science, history, geography and languages, and 3 other additional approved qualifications.

⁸⁹ Grade 5 or above in English & maths GCSEs: Percentage of pupils who achieved grade 5 or above in the 2017 reformed English and maths GCSEs. Reformed GCSEs are graded 1 (low) to 9 (high). Grade 5 in the new grading is a similar level of achievement to a high grade C or low grade B in the old grading.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to address the issue of average employee earnings for those working in the District are significantly lower in comparison to West Midlands and national levels.
- ▶ The need for higher paid jobs to encourage residents to live and work in the District, thereby reducing out-commuting.
- ▶ The need to address the fact that existing employment land supply is on historical sites and the stock is predominantly dated with low levels of completions in recent years.
- ▶ The need to maintain high levels of educational attainment within the District and skills in the local labour force.
- ▶ The need to consider that retention and expansion of the manufacturing sector in Bromsgrove could have knock on benefits for other industries, particularly smaller businesses.
- ▶ The need to ensure that education facilities meet the needs of the District's population.

3.10 Transport and Accessibility

Transport infrastructure

Road Network Capacity

- 3.10.1 Bromsgrove District is well served by the national road network, with two major motorways passing through the District (M42 and M5), several major A-roads (A38, A435, A441, A456 and A491) and an extensive rural road network linking the main urban areas in the District with rural villages. The strategic road network, which includes motorways across the country, is managed by Highways England whilst the local road network in Bromsgrove District, including each of the major A roads listed above, is the responsibility of the Highways Authority for the area – Worcestershire County Council.
- 3.10.2 Highways England's Road Investment Strategy (RIS) initiative, allocates funding for highways infrastructure schemes on the Strategic Road Network (SRN) in five year periods. Funding was allocated in RIS1 (2015-2020) for work on the M5 junction 4a-6 to upgrade to a smart motorway⁹⁰, with these works completed in 2017. Currently work is ongoing to determine which parts of the SRN will secure funding for the second road investment strategy period (RIS2), 2020-2025, including consideration of the M42 through Bromsgrove District (J1-J3).
- 3.10.3 In addition to Highways England's RIS schemes, Worcestershire County Council Highways Authority is currently undertaking work to provide improvements to the A38 as part of a £38 million major scheme bid. This overall scheme will use funding from a variety of sources and is intended to be delivered in five packages of works, including one to undertake work at M42 J1. .

Car Ownership

- 3.10.4 Data from the 2011 Census shows that car ownership in Bromsgrove District is higher than the regional (33.8%) and national (32%) average, with 50.3% of households having two or more cars / vans. This figure is up from 46.9% since the 2001 Census and is higher than all other local authority areas in Worcestershire (with the County average being 43.1%).

⁹⁰ "Smart motorways increase the capacity of the road, without the expense and hassle of widening the road, by either temporarily or permanently opening the hard shoulder to traffic. The technology is controlled from a regional traffic control centre." <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/how-to-drive-on-a-smart-motorway>

Bus Services

- 3.10.5 Bromsgrove District benefits from a range of inter-urban bus services which are key to providing access to employment opportunities and key services and facilities across the region, these services include:
- ▶ 144: Birmingham to Worcester (via Bromsgrove) (max 2 per hour);
 - ▶ 145: Droitwich to Longbridge/Rubery (via Bromsgrove) (max 1 per hour);
 - ▶ 42: Kidderminster to Redditch (via Bromsgrove) (max 1 per hour);
 - ▶ 43: Bromsgrove to Redditch (max 1 per hour); and
 - ▶ 318: Bromsgrove to Stourbridge (max 1 every 2 hours).
- 3.10.6 In addition to linking settlements across the District and wider region, many of the above bus services also provide links to local train stations which provides further opportunities for accessing sustainable transport options to travel across the region and connections further afield if required.
- 3.10.7 Rural areas of the District are served by more infrequent bus services which have limited hours of operation; however for some residents such services do provide access to key services and facilities, including the rail network. Punctuality and reliability can be an issue for inter-urban and local bus services operating within the District. Constraints on the highway network are likely to be the main cause of this. Poor punctuality and reliability negatively impacts upon passenger confidence and can lead to increasing operating and passenger costs.

Rail Services

- 3.10.8 The District is reasonably well served by the rail network, although the accessibility of Bromsgrove train station is reduced somewhat by its location approximately 1 mile from the Town Centre. Work was completed in July 2016 on the redevelopment of the new Bromsgrove train station, which included new ticket office and waiting room facilities, increased parking provision and extended platforms to enable increased passenger capacity.
- 3.10.9 The extension of the Birmingham conurbation Cross City Line later in 2018 will provide more services per hour between Bromsgrove and central Birmingham, including stations in between such as Longbridge, Selly Oak/University and Five Ways. Other rail stations that provide a service to urban centres in adjacent local authorities such as Birmingham, Kidderminster and Redditch are situated at Barnt Green, Alvechurch, Wythall and Hagley. With the exception of Barnt Green and Alvechurch which has a direct train between the two settlements, it is generally impractical to travel via train between settlements in the District.

Movement – Travel to Work

- 3.10.10 The method of travel to work people use shows a high dependence on the car, with 73.2% of Bromsgrove residents who are currently in employment, travelling to work by car compared to a national figure of only 57%. The Bromsgrove figure is also higher than the West Midlands regional average (65%) as well as the proportion for all local authority areas in Worcestershire (with the County average being 69.1%).
- 3.10.11 Despite the location of Bromsgrove train station, train travel as a means of commuting to work is relatively popular in Bromsgrove with 4.2% of Bromsgrove residents in employment using the train as their main method of travel to work. Whilst this is lower than the national average of 5.3%, it is higher than the West Midlands regional average of 2.5% and also higher than the Worcestershire County average of 2.3%.
- 3.10.12 Data on distance travelled to work for those people in employment who live in Bromsgrove District (**Table 3.21**) shows that Bromsgrove has a much higher rate of commuting between 10km and 30km at 34.7% of all residents in employment, compared to only 20.5% of people commuting these distances at a regional level and 21.1% at a national level.

Table 3.21 Distances Travelled to Work

	Bromsgrove District	West Midlands	England & Wales
All Residents in Employment	46,251	2,536,876	26,526,336
Distance travelled to work			
Less than 2km	5,529	413,779	4,404,107
2km to less than 5km	4,925	520,096	4,851,173
5km to less than 10km	7,325	466,944	4,595,170
10km to less than 20km	12,463	370,395	4,067,393
20km to less than 30km	3,600	148,923	1,531,161
30km to less than 40km	1,093	57,914	680,415
40km to less than 60km	706	44,849	616,333
60km and over	1,446	77,627	822,306
Work mainly at or from home	5,759	246,011	2,724,010
Other	3,405	190,338	2,234,268
Total distance (km)			
	615,829	29,521,907	323,401,017
Average distance (km)			
	16.6	14.1	15.0

Walking and Cycling

- 3.10.13 The most sustainable modes of transport are walking and cycling, although clearly these are often limited in terms of the distance a journey is required to cover. However, for shorter journeys across a settlement, between nearby settlements or to access other forms of public transport for longer onward journeys, walking and cycling offer a practical alternative to travelling by private car. Indeed, the recent increase in the popularity of road cycling has meant an increase in some people willing to travel considerably longer distances by bicycle, such as those whose usual commute is within some of the longer distance brackets in the table above.
- 3.10.14 Travel to work data shows that 8% of Bromsgrove residents who are currently employed commute to work on foot or by bicycle⁹¹, however this is predominantly made up of those who walk rather than cycle. This may in part be explained by a lack of infrastructure to enable this, such as dedicated cycle paths or lanes and safe cycle storage facilities.
- 3.10.15 Funding has however recently (October 2017) been secured by Worcestershire County Council from the National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF) to implement a series of sustainable travel schemes in and around Bromsgrove, based on the 'Active Travel' aims included in the recently adopted Local Transport Plan (LTP4).

⁹¹ QS701EW - Method of travel to work accessed at https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/all_tables

Utilities Infrastructure

- 3.10.16 In recent years, broadband accessibility has become an increasingly important infrastructure consideration for development. As well as its importance for home use, superfast broadband speeds enable more people to work from home thereby leading to knock-on benefits such as reductions in commuting and associated traffic congestion or vehicle emissions. The Superfast Worcestershire broadband project aims to bring superfast broadband to 96% of homes and business properties across the county by the end of 2019.
- 3.10.17 Unsurprisingly it is the more remote rural areas of Bromsgrove District, such as Dodford and Bournheath, around the Clent Hills, and in the east of the District in the Rowney Green and Beoley area, that have less coverage of fibre and superfast broadband than the more heavily populated parts of the District. Proposals are in place to extend coverage further in 2018 and 2019.
- 3.10.18 Other utilities provision such as gas and electricity supply, as well as water supply and drainage, are managed by regional service providers, such as Western Power and Severn Trent Water covering Bromsgrove District. There are no indications of capacity issues for the District in current provision plans. However, these bodies are important consultees where new development proposals arise, to ensure utilities infrastructure is adequately planned for and funded in the medium to long term.

Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the District Plan

- 3.10.19 Capacity of the road network may be reduced, and associated problems of traffic congestion exacerbated, if investment is not made in highways infrastructure, including potential sources of developer contributions, to support the development needs of the District Plan.
- 3.10.20 Car ownership is likely to remain relatively high due in part to the rural nature of much of the District, however the location of new development allocations may have an influence on travel to work patterns if sustainable transport options become more attractive and widespread.
- 3.10.21 Walking and cycling rates, including as a means of travel to work, could remain lower than national and regional levels without investment in sustainable travel routes and facilities. Again, the location of proposed new development offers an opportunity to influence people's journey requirements and the practicality therefore of more people walking and cycling more often.
- 3.10.22 Rural parts of the District may remain isolated without new development increasing the viability of services reaching across the entire District, such as broadband provision or more frequent bus services.

Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to increase the capacity of the road network and address congestion hotspots,
- ▶ The need to ensure interconnection between public transport services, e.g. connections from the Town Centre to Bromsgrove train station or between rural bus routes.
- ▶ The need to address the location of key public transport nodes, e.g. Bromsgrove train station, and where development is located in relation to sustainable transport options.
- ▶ The need to encourage more walking and cycling, provision of safe and interconnected routes.
- ▶ The need to improve coverage of broadband in rural parts of the District, enabling more access to services and potential for home working.

3.11 Key Sustainability Issues

3.11.1 From the analysis of the baseline presented in the preceding sections, a number of key sustainability issues affecting the District have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table 3.22** below.

Table 3.22 Key Sustainability Issues

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Soils and Land Use, Water Resources and Water Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land. • The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land in the District. • The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources. • The need to promote the efficient use of water resources. • The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.
Air Quality, Waste, Pollution and Energy, Flood Risk and Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to improve air quality, particularly in the AQMAs. • The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling. • The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change; • The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision. • The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change. • The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure. • The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.
Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value; • The need to maintain, restore and expand the District's priority habitats; • The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest; • The need to safeguard and enhance the green infrastructure network, helping to meet the priorities of the Worcestershire Green Infrastructure Strategy.
Landscape, Townscape and the Historic Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character. • The need to promote high quality design that respects local character. • The need to protect and enhance the District's townscapes. • The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings. • The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets. • The need to tackle heritage at risk, particularly those assets on the heritage at risk register classed as at highest risk. • The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.
Healthy and Inclusive Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to ensure provision of suitable and accessible health care services • The need to address the following Health Priority Area Projects for Bromsgrove: Improve mental wellbeing, Increase physical activity, Reduce harm from alcohol, Ageing well • The need to address the following Indices of Multiple Deprivation issues in the District's most deprived areas: low incomes, high unemployment, low educational attainment and skills and poor health. • The need to create safe and secure living environments by reducing the level of crime in the District. • The need to ensure that good design principles are implemented for new development to reduce crime and improve safety. • The need to improve connectivity and accessibility in the District to reduce the chance of crime related incidents.

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to ensure appropriate services and facilities are available and accessible to meet the needs arising from new residential development, whether through new provision or expansion of existing services and facilities. • The need to support and enhance the existing local centres. • The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.
Economic Activity and Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to address the issue of average employee earnings for those working in the District are significantly lower in comparison to West Midlands and national levels. • The need for higher paid jobs to encourage residents to live and work in the District, thereby reducing out-commuting. • The need to address the fact that existing employment land supply is on historical sites and the stock is predominantly dated with low levels of completions in recent years. • The need to maintain high levels of educational attainment within the District and skills in the local labour force. • The need to consider that retention and expansion of the manufacturing sector in Bromsgrove could have knock on benefits for other industries, particularly smaller businesses. • The need to ensure that education facilities meet the needs of the District's population.
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to increase the capacity of the road network and address congestion hotspots, • The need to ensure interconnection between public transport services, e.g. connections from the Town Centre to Bromsgrove train station or between rural bus routes. • The need to address the location of key public transport nodes, e.g. Bromsgrove train station, and where development is located in relation to sustainable transport options. • The need to encourage more walking and cycling, provision of safe and interconnected routes. • The need to improve coverage of broadband in rural parts of the District, enabling more access to services and potential for home working.

4. SA Approach

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 This section describes the proposed approach to the SA of the District Plan. In particular, it draws on the information contained in **Sections 2 and 3** to develop the appraisal framework (the SA Framework) and sets out how this Framework will be used to support the appraisal of the key components of the District Plan (including reasonable alternatives).

4.2 The Sustainability Appraisal Framework

4.2.1 Establishing appropriate SA objectives and guide questions is central to appraising the sustainability effects of the District Plan. Broadly, the SA objectives define the long term aspirations for the District with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations and it is against these objectives that the performance of District Plan proposals will be appraised.

4.2.2 The 2012 Scoping Report, which underpinned the appraisal of the Bromsgrove District Plan (adopted in January 2017), included 18 SA objectives. To ensure consistency with the SA Report which accompanied the District Plan and the approach to appraisal of the Plan's effects, these SA objectives have provided the basis for development of the SA Framework. The objectives have then been refined in light of the up-to-date review of plans, programmes and baseline evidence set out in Section 2 and Section 3, and consideration of recent SA best practice. Consequently, the revised SA Framework includes 15 objectives with associated guide questions rather than the 18 set out in the 2012 Scoping Report.

4.2.3 **Table 4.1** presents the proposed SA Framework including SA objectives and associated guide questions to be used in the appraisal of the District Plan. The SA objectives and guide questions reflect the key messages arising from the review of plans and programmes (**Section 2**) and the key sustainability issues identified through the analysis of the District's socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions (**Section 3**). The SEA Directive topic(s) to which each of the SA objectives relates is included in the third column.

Table 4.1 Sustainability Appraisal Framework

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
1. To protect and enhance the quality of water, soil and air.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it provide opportunities to improve or maintain water quality? Will it encourage sustainable and efficient management of water resources? Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is appropriately planned and co-ordinated with all new development? Will it provide opportunities to improve and maintain soil quality? Will it improve and maintain air quality? Will it address air quality issues in the Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) and prevent new designations of AQMA? Will it help to improve failing waterbodies through appropriate mechanisms such as SuDS and improvements to watercourses (including new watercourses, or opening up of culverted systems)? 	Air, Soil and Water.
2. To ensure efficient use of land through safeguarding of mineral resources, the best and most versatile agricultural land, maximising of previously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it safeguard the District's mineral resources? Will it help to protect the District's best and most versatile agricultural land from adverse developments? Will it maximise the use of Previously Developed Land? Will it reduce the amount of contaminated, derelict, degraded and under-used land? 	Material Assets, Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora.

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
developed land and reuse of vacant buildings where this is not detrimental to open space and biodiversity interest.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure? • Will it protect the District's open spaces of recreational and amenity value? 	
3. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy: 1) Prevention 2) Preparing for reuse 3) Recycling 4) Other recovery 5) Disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it minimise the demand for raw materials? • Will there be opportunities to increase recycling? • Will it reduce the production of waste and manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy? • Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management? 	Material Assets.
4. To ensure inappropriate development does not occur in high risk flood prone areas and does not adversely contribute to all sources of flooding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it protect the floodplain from inappropriate development? • Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and suitable for predicted changes in climate change? • Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to people and property in new and existing developments? • Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere? • Will it (development) improve and/or reduce flood risk (betterment and flood risk reduction opportunities)? • Will it promote sustainable drainage systems where appropriate? 	Human health and climatic factors.
5. To reduce the causes of and adapt to the impacts of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases? • Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and suitable for predicted changes in climate? • Will the plan promote measures to mitigate the causes of climate change? • Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources? • Will it encourage opportunities for the production of renewable and low carbon energy? • Will it promote greater energy efficiency? • Will it encourage opportunities to achieve energy efficiency measures above the minimum building regulations standard? • Will it encourage innovative and environmentally friendly technologies? • Will it encourage water efficiency targets above building regulations? 	Human health, and climate factors.
6. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it help to safeguard the District's biodiversity and geodiversity? • Will it provide opportunities to enhance local biodiversity/geodiversity in both urban and rural areas? • Will it help to achieve targets set out in the Biodiversity and Geodiversity Action Plans? • Will the plan protect sites and habitats designated for nature conservation, including protected species? • Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network? • Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment? 	Biodiversity, fauna, and flora.
7. To conserve and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscape? 	Landscape.

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
enhance landscape character and townscape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape? • Will it protect and improve the distinctive local character of the District? 	
8. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it preserve, protect and enhance conservation areas, listed buildings, archaeological remains, historic parks and gardens and their settings and other features and areas of historic and cultural value? (i.e. designated and non-designated heritage assets) • Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'? • Will it improve the quality of the built environment? • Will it make the most of opportunities to proactively enhance the contribution that the historic environment makes to quality of life and other elements of the local plan? 	Cultural Heritage.
9. To improve the health and well-being of the population and reduce inequalities in health.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the plan improve access to health facilities? • Will the plan help to improve quality of life for residents? • Will the plan promote healthier lifestyles? • Will the plan mitigate against noise pollution? • Will the plan mitigate against light pollution? • Will the plan seek to provide high quality well designed environments? • Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities? • Will the plan promote mixed developments that encourages natural surveillance? • Will it promote community safety? • Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour? • Will it reduce the fear of crime? • Will it promote design that discourages crime? 	Population and human health.
10. To provide opportunities for communities to participate and contribute to decisions that affect their neighbourhood and quality of life, encouraging pride and social responsibility in the local community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the plan proposals incorporate consultation with local communities? • Will the plan promote wider community engagement and civic responsibility? 	Population.
11. To provide decent affordable housing for all, of the right quality and tenure and for local needs, in a clean, safe and pleasant local environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the plan provide opportunities to increase affordable housing levels within urban and rural areas of the District? • Will it support the provision of a range of house types, tenures and sizes to meet the needs of all part of the community? • Will the plan seek to provide high quality well designed homes and residential environments? • Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities? • Will the plan provide opportunities for the construction of sustainable homes? 	Population.
12. To improve the vitality and viability of Town Centres, other centres and communities and the quality of, and equitable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will plan proposals maintain and enhance the provision of local services and facilities? • Will the plan contribute to rural service provision across the District? • Will it enhance the viability and vitality of Bromsgrove town centre and local centres across the District? 	Population.

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
access to, local services and facilities regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, disability, socio-economic status or educational attainment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the plan enhance accessibility to services by public transport? Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services? 	
13. To develop a knowledge driven economy which supports the development of new technologies of high value, accompanied by supporting the infrastructure, whilst ensuring all share the benefits, whether urban and rural.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it contribute towards urban and rural regeneration? Will it promote and support the development of innovative and knowledge-based technologies of high value and low environmental impact? Will it support expansion of the manufacturing sector? Will it provide opportunities for existing and new businesses to grow and develop to enhance their competitiveness? Will it provide sufficient employment land in locations that are attractive to the market and well-served by transport and other infrastructure? <p>Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</p>	Population.
14. To raise the skill levels and qualifications of the workforce and the quality of education for all.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it promote investment in educational establishments to meet the changing demands of the population and economy? Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential? Will it provide, support and improve access to high quality educational facilities? Will it help to raise educational attainment and skills? 	Population.
15. To increase sustainable travel choices and move towards more sustainable travel patterns.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will it reduce the need to travel? Will it provide opportunities to increase sustainable modes of travel? Will it focus development in existing centres, and make use of existing infrastructure to reduce the need to travel? Will it support investment in transport infrastructure? 	Population.

4.2.4 **Table 4.2** shows the extent to which the SA objectives encompass the range of issues identified in the SEA Directive.

Table 4.2 Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Biodiversity	6
Population	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15
Human Health	4, 5 and 9
Fauna	2 and 6
Flora	2 and 6
Soil	1

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Water	1
Air	1
Climatic Factors	4 and 5
Material Assets*	2 and 3
Cultural Heritage including Architectural and Archaeological Heritage	8
Landscape	7

* These terms are not clearly defined in the SEA Directive.

4.3 Methodology

4.3.1 Based on the scope of the District Plan detailed in **Section 1.3**, it is envisaged that the SA Framework set out in **Table 4.1** will be used to appraise the following key components of the Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the quantum and distribution of development);
- ▶ Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and
- ▶ Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

4.3.2 The proposed approach to the appraisal of each of the Plan components listed above is set out in the sections that follow.

Vision and Objectives

4.3.3 It is important that the vision and objectives of the District Plan are aligned with the SA objectives. The District Plan vision and objectives will therefore be appraised for their compatibility with the objectives that comprise the SA Framework to help establish whether the general approach to the Plan is in accordance with the principles of sustainability. A compatibility matrix will be used to record the appraisal similar to that presented in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Proposed Compatibility Matrix

SA Objective	District Plan Objective			
	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4...etc.
1. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.	0	0	+	?
2. To improve the quality, range and accessibility of community services and facilities	+	-	+	+
3. Etc...	+	0	+	?

Key

+	Compatible	?	Uncertain
0	Neutral	-	Incompatible

Spatial Strategy

4.3.4 The District Plan will set out the spatial strategy for the District in terms of the quantum and broad distribution of future development. The spatial strategy, including reasonable alternatives, will be appraised against each of the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using an appraisal matrix. The matrix will include:

- ▶ The SA objectives;
- ▶ A score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option;
- ▶ A commentary on significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ Recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

4.3.5 The format of the matrix that will be used to appraise the effects of the spatial strategy and reasonable alternatives is shown in **Table 4.4**. A qualitative scoring system will be used which is set out in **Table 4.5** and to guide the appraisal, specific definitions have been developed for what constitutes a significant effect, a minor effect or a neutral effect for each of the 15 SA objectives; these can be found in **Appendix C**.

Table 4.4 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy

SA Objective		Spatial Strategy Option				Commentary on effects of each option
		Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Etc	
To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home	Short Term	++	+	-	0	<p>Likely Significant Effects A description of the likely effects of each option on the SA Objective will be provided here.</p> <p>Mitigation Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p>Assumptions Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p>Uncertainties Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>
	Medium Term	++	+	-	0	
	Long Term	++	++	--	0	

4.3.6 The reasons for the selection of the alternatives dealt with, the rejection of alternatives and selection of the preferred option(s) will be clearly set out as the SA progresses to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and to ensure that an audit trail is maintained throughout the development of the Plan.

Table 4.5 Proposed Scoring System

Score	Description	Symbol
Significant Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective.	++
Minor Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes to the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	+
Neutral	The proposed option/policy does not have any effect on the achievement of the objective	0
Minor Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	-
Significant Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective.	--
No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the proposed option/policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.	~
Uncertain	The proposed option/policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an appraisal to be made.	?

Policies

- 4.3.7 The plan policies (including strategic and detailed development management policies) will also be appraised using the SA Framework. The appraisal will be undertaken by plan chapter/section with a score awarded for each constituent policy and for the cumulative effects of all policies contained in each respective chapter/section. Commentary will be provided including any mitigation or enhancements measures to enhance the performance of the policies (for example, amendments to policy wording). As with the appraisal of the spatial strategy, the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix C** will be used to guide the assessment.
- 4.3.8 The findings of the appraisal will be presented in a matrix similar to that shown in **Table 4.6** and will use the same scoring mechanism as that presented in **Table 4.5**.

Table 4.6 Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Policies

SA Objective		Policy				Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy
		Policy H1	Policy H2	Policy H3	etc		
To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home	Short Term	++	++	++	0	++	<p>Likely Significant Effects</p> <p>A description of the likely significant effects of the policies on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p>Mitigation</p> <p>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p>Assumptions</p> <p>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p>Uncertainties</p> <p>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>
	Medium Term	++	++	++	0	++	
	Long Term	++	++	++	0	++	

Site Allocations

- 4.3.9 Once the overall spatial strategy for the District Plan has been established, the potential site allocations necessary to deliver that strategy will be considered as part of the SA process. The Council are issuing a call for sites in September and October 2018 to help inform allocations in the new District Plan. The SA will draw upon and complement this wider site assessment work (including assessments in respect of employment land and other land uses where available) in order to ensure that the SA is fully embedded in the site selection process.

- 4.3.10 An initial screening or 'sieve' of sites will be undertaken (where this does not duplicate any work previously undertaken by the Council for the SHLAA or any other evidence base work) followed by an appraisal of residual sites.
- 4.3.11 Screening criteria for sites will be adopted as appropriate to exclude those sites that are unlikely to be suitable for development. The criteria may vary depending on land use but will seek to exclude, for example, sites:
- Within or in close proximity to designated nature conservation sites;
 - Within Flood Zone 3;
 - Within designated cultural heritage assets such as Registered Parks and Gardens;
 - Sites which could have a notable impact on key heritage assets, including where they are within the close setting or in a key view.
- 4.3.12 Where sites are screened out at this stage, the reasons for discounting them will be recorded in the SA Reports as appropriate.
- 4.3.13 Following the application of the screening criteria, residual sites will be subject to appraisal against the SA objectives. To ensure a consistent and efficient approach to the appraisal of sites, the appraisal of sites against the SA objectives will be largely undertaken using GIS-based criteria with associated thresholds of significance, some examples of which are provided in **Table 4.7** below. The criteria used in the appraisal of sites will be clearly linked to the SA objectives and the full criteria will be documented in subsequent SA reports. The findings of the site appraisals will be presented as an appendix to the main SA Reports with a summary of the findings provided in the main body of text.

Table 4.7 Example Site Appraisal Criteria

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
11. Provide decent affordable housing for all, of the right quality and tenure and for local needs, in a clean, safe and pleasant local environment.	Number of (net) new dwellings proposed/loss of dwellings.	100+ dwellings (3ha or more).	++
		1 to 99 dwellings (up to 2.9ha).	+
		0 dwellings.	0
		-1 to -99 dwellings (-2.9ha or more).	-
		-100+ dwellings (-3ha or more).	--
13. Develop a knowledge driven economy which supports the development of new technologies of high value, accompanied by supporting the infrastructure, whilst ensuring all share the benefits, whether urban and rural.	Net employment land provision/loss.	1ha+ of land.	++
		0.1ha to 0.99ha of land.	+
		0ha	0
		-01ha to -0.99ha of land.	-
		-1ha+ of land.	--
	Proximity to key employment sites.	Within 2,000m walking distance and/or 30mins travel time by public transport of a major employment site.	+
		In excess of 2,000m walking distance of a major employment site.	0

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
14. To raise the skill levels and qualifications of the workforce and the quality of education for all.	Access to: -primary schools -secondary schools/further education/training establishments	Within 800m walking distance of all educational facilities.	++
		Within 800m of a primary school and 2,000m from a secondary school.	+
		Within 2,000m of a primary school.	0
		In excess of 2,000m from all educational facilities.	-
	Provision/loss of educational facilities.	Development would provide additional educational facilities on site.	++
		Development would contribute to the provision of educational facilities.	+
		Development would not provide or result in the loss of educational facilities.	0
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional educational facilities and would increase pressure on existing educational facilities.	-
		Development would result in the loss of educational facilities, without their replacement elsewhere within the District.	--

Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

4.3.14 The policies and proposals of the District Plan will not sit in isolation from each other. They will work together to achieve the objectives of the Plan. For this reason, it is important to understand what the combined sustainability effects of the policies and proposals will be.

4.3.15 As noted above, the appraisal of the plan policies will be undertaken by plan chapter in order to determine the cumulative effects of each policy area. Throughout the appraisal matrices, reference will also be made to where cumulative effects could occur. In addition to the inclusion of cross reference between the policy themes, an appraisal of cumulative effects will be undertaken in order to clearly identify areas where policies and proposals work together. Additional commentary will also be provided where the District Plan may have effects in-combination with other plans and programmes such as neighbouring authority development plans, the Severn Trent Water Resource Management Plan and the Economic Strategy for Worcestershire.

4.4 Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report

4.4.1 No significant difficulties have been encountered in compiling this Scoping Report.

5. Next Steps

5.1 Consulting on this Scoping Report

- 5.1.1 A draft NTS and Scoping Report was issued for consultation for a 5 week period from **13th March 2018 to 17th April 2018**. Comments and responses received on the draft NTS and Scoping Report were considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the District Plan (this document). A summary of consultation responses can be found in **Appendix D**.
- 5.1.2 The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports, which will be made available for consultation alongside the various iterations of the emerging District Plan. Each SA Report is likely to have the following structure (with indicative contents also outlined):
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
 - ▶ Introduction, purpose, summary of the emerging District Plan;
 - ▶ Approach to appraisal (including review of baseline and evolution of the baseline, review of plans and programmes, appraisal objectives, assumptions and any technical difficulties encountered in the completion of the SA);
 - ▶ SA process undertaken to date on the District Plan;
 - ▶ Appraisal of effects (including: plan objectives; the spatial strategy; plan policies; site allocations; strategic sites; and reasonable alternatives including cumulative, in combination effects and assessment of synergistic effects with clear justification for the selection of the preferred options and the reasons for not taking forward any other reasonable alternatives considered);
 - ▶ Conclusions and recommendations (including any proposed mitigating measures such as the addition or deletion of proposed policies and the amendment to policies and proposals for monitoring); and
 - ▶ Implementation and monitoring.

5.2 Next Steps

- 5.2.1 The approach set out in Section 4 of this Scoping Report, amended on the basis of consultation responses where appropriate, will be used to appraise the potential effects of the District Plan. The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the District Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options.
- 5.2.2 As set out in Section 1.3, the Council is currently working towards consultation on the first iteration of the District Plan in July to September 2018. An SA Report will be published for consultation alongside this and will consider the sustainability performance of key plan options and proposals.
- 5.2.3 Reflecting the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations (which reproduce the SEA Directive Annex I issues), the SA Reports are likely consist of:
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
 - ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging District Plan, including the baseline situation;
 - ▶ A chapter detailing the evolution of the District Plan to-date;

- ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the District Plan;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
- ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the District Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred District Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
- ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring; and
- ▶ Appendices containing amongst other things, a Quality Assurance (QA) checklist, summaries of previous consultation and detailed appraisal matrices.

Appendix A

Quality Assurance Checklist

The Government's Guidance on SEA⁹² contains a quality assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. Those relevant to the scoping stage of the SA of the District Plan have been highlighted below.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
Objectives and Context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The plan's purpose and objectives are made clear. 	Section 1.3.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets. 	Key sustainability issues identified through a review of relevant plans and programmes (see Section 2) and analysis of baseline conditions (see Section 3) have informed the development of the SA Framework presented in Section 4.2.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate. 	Section 4.2 presents the SA objectives and guide questions.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Links with other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained. 	A review of related plans and programmes is contained at Appendix B and summarised in Section 2 of this SA Scoping Report.
Scoping	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Environmental Report. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA,
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The assessment focuses on significant issues. 	Sustainability issues have been identified in the baseline analysis contained in Section 3 of this SA Report on a topic-by-topic basis. Section 3.11 summarises the key sustainability issues identified.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit. 	As set out in Section 4.4 of the Scoping Report, no difficulties were encountered during its preparation.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration. 	No issues have been knowingly eliminated from this SA Report.
Baseline Information	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described. 	Section 3 of this SA Report presents the baseline analysis of the District's social, economic and environmental characteristics including their likely evolution without the District Plan.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan where practicable. 	Throughout Section 3 of this SA Report, reference is made to areas which may be affected by the District Plan. Section 3.2 presents a summary of the characteristics of the District.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained. 	As set out in Section 4.4 of the Scoping Report, no difficulties were encountered during its preparation.
Prediction and evaluation of likely significant effects	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Likely significant social, environmental and economic effects are identified, including those listed in the SEA Directive (biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climate 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.

⁹² (Former) Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape), as relevant.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both positive and negative effects are considered, and where practicable, the duration of effects (short, medium or long-term) is addressed. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified where practicable. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inter-relationships between effects are considered where practicable. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where relevant, the prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of accepted standards, regulations, and thresholds. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Methods used to evaluate the effects are described. 	These are described in Section 4 and Appendix C
Mitigation measures	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and offset any significant adverse effects of implementing the plan are indicated. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Issues to be taken into account in development consents are identified. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
The SA Report	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is clear and concise in its layout and presentation. 	The SA Report is clear and concise.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uses simple, clear language and avoids or explains technical terms. Uses maps and other illustrations where appropriate. 	Maps and tables have been used to present the baseline information in Section 3 where appropriate.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explains the methodology used. Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used. 	Section 4 presents the proposed methodology to be used for assessment whilst consultation arrangements are discussed in Section 1.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion. 	Information is referenced throughout the SA Report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contains a non-technical summary 	Included.
Consultation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SEA is consulted on as an integral part of the plan-making process. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The consultation bodies, other consultees and the public are consulted in ways which give them an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions on the draft plan and SA Report. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
Decision-making and information on the decision	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Report and the opinions of those consulted are taken into account in finalising and adopting the plan. 	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An explanation is given of how they have been taken into account. 	This information will be provided in subsequent SA reports.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reasons are given for choices in the adopted plan, in the light of other reasonable options considered. 	This will be detailed in the subsequent SA reports.

Appendix B

Review of Plans and Programmes

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
International/European Plans and Programmes		
EC (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)		
<p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boost economic performance while reducing resource use; • Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness; • Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and • Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use. 	<p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative. • The SA assessment framework should include objectives and guide questions that relate to resource use.
European Commission (2013) Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change		
<p>The EU strategy aims to make Europe more climate-resilient by adapting to the changing climate. It aims to provide a coherent approach to enhance preparedness and capacity to respond to the impacts of climate change. The three key objectives of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting action by Member States – encouraging Member States to adopt adaptation strategies and provide funding to boost capacity; • 'Climate-proofing' action at EU level – promoting adaptation in vulnerable sectors such as agriculture and fisheries; and • Better informed decision-making – addressing gaps in knowledge and improving the European information sharing platform, Climate-ADAPT. 	No target or indicators.	The assessment framework should include criteria relating to climate resilience.
European Commission Communication (2013) Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion – including implementing the European Social Fund 2014-2020		
<p>The Communication aims to direct Member States' policies towards social investment throughout life, with a view to ensuring the adequacy and sustainability of budgets for social policies. It also provides guidance to help reach the Europe 2020 targets by establishing a link between social policies, the reforms to reach the Europe 2020 targets and the relevant EU funds.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should have regard to the Europe 2020 targets. • The SEA assessment framework should include criteria relating to socio-economics.
European Commission (2014) A Policy Framework for Climate and Energy in the Period from 2020 to 2030		
<p>The 2030 Climate and Energy Framework was adopted in 2014 and builds on the 2020 targets. The greenhouse gas emissions and renewable energy targets are binding, while the energy efficiency target will be reviewed in 2020.</p>	<p>It sets three key targets for 2030:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 40% cuts in greenhouse gas emissions (from 1990 levels); • At least 27% share for 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should support longer term targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions, increasing renewable energy and energy efficiency. • The SEA assessment framework should include the consideration of energy and

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	renewable energy; and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 27% improvement in energy efficiency. 	greenhouse gas emissions.
European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)		
Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.	Specific measures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them; promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses; the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders; setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA objectives must consider how the outcomes of the convention should feed into the District Plan and associated documents.
EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)		
This Directive has the objectives of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and Preventing further such pollution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Directive provides for the identification of vulnerable areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development fails to be considered within its scope. Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.
EU Urban Waste-water Treatment (91/271/EEC)		
Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Domestic waste water Mixture of waste water Waste water from certain industrial sectors 	The Directive includes requirement with specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds Secondary treatment standards A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use	SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.
EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)		
This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To this end this Directive lays down 	No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered. Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the District Plan itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management. These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so District Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste	will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.	
EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)		
Provides for the quality of drinking water.	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the water resources. • SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality
EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)		
Sets out requirements to ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.	By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District Plan should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors. • SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.
EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)		
<p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems; • Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources; • Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances; • Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and • Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts. 	The achievement of "good status" for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction. • SA Framework should consider effects upon water quality and resource. • Protection and enhancement of water courses can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.
► EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)		
<p>The SEA Directive provides the following requirements for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned with the effects 	No targets or indicators	Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report. These authorities are designated in the SEA Regulations as the Consultation Bodies (Consultation Authorities in Scotland).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The public and the Consultation Bodies must be consulted on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report, and must be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions. • Other EU Member States must be consulted if the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment in their territories. • The Consultation Bodies must also be consulted on screening determinations on whether SEA is needed for plans or programmes under Article 3(5), i.e. those which may be excluded if they are not likely to have significant environmental effects. 		
EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings		
<p>The European Union Energy Performance of Buildings Directive was published in the Official Journal on the 4th January 2003. The overall objective of the Directive is to <i>promote the improvement of energy performance of buildings within the Community taking into account outdoor climate and local conditions as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</i></p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>	<p>It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.</p>	<p>The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result, it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.</p>
EU (2002) Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)		
<p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe; • Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the 	<p>No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive. • The SA Framework should include criteria for the protection against excessive noise.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Aarhus Convention;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities; Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term, and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise. 		
EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC		
<p>Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters; the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water. 	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect water resources. SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality
EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy		
<p>In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climate change and clean energy; Sustainable transport; Sustainable consumption and production; Conservation and management of natural resources; Public health; Social inclusion, demography and migration; and Global poverty. 	<p>The overall objectives in the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation; Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms; Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union; and Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.	
EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change. SA Framework should consider objectives relating to flood risk.
EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Directive provides that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives. Relevant objectives include: Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes thresholds for pollutants. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements. SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality.
EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas. Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas. 	<p>Target Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Creation of protected areas; Upkeep and management; and Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs. SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.
EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments		
<p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive; Provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS); Toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK; and Ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit. 	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan policies should seek to protect landscape features of habitat importance. SA Framework objectives should include priorities for the protection of landscape features for ecological benefit.
EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)		

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Seeks to prevent and to reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>	<p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass. • Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020. • Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use. • SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.
EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)		
<p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply</p>	<p>Each Member State to achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate. • The SA assessment framework should include consideration of use of energy from renewable energy sources.
EU (2006) European Employment Strategy		
<p>Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should deliver policies which support these aims • The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion
EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation		
<p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas: • Conserving and restoring nature; • Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services; • Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; • Combating invasive alien species; and 	<p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal.</p> <p>The six targets cover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity. 2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure. 3. More sustainable agriculture and forestry. 4. Better management of fish stocks. 5. Tighter controls on invasive alien species. 6. A bigger EU contribution to 	<p>The District Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</p>

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressing the global biodiversity crisis. 	averting global biodiversity loss.	
EU (2013) Seventh Environmental Action Programme to 2020 'Living well, within the limits of our planet'		
<p>The Directive establishes a set of binding measures to help the EU reach its 20% energy efficiency target by 2020. Under the Directive, all EU countries are required to use energy more efficiently at all stages of the energy chain from its production to final consumption.</p>	<p>Specific measures relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energy distributors achieving 1.5% energy savings per year through energy efficiency measures; Improving the efficiency of heating systems, installing double glazed windows or insulating roofs; Purchasing energy efficient buildings, products and services, and performing energy efficient renovations; Access to data on consumption; Large companies to audit energy consumption (implemented in the UK through the Energy Savings Opportunity Scheme Regulations 2014); National incentives for SMEs to undergo energy audits; and Monitoring efficiency levels in new energy generation capacities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to contribute towards targets for energy efficiency. The SEA assessment framework should include consideration of energy consumption and efficiency.
EU (2015) Invasive Alien Species Regulation (1143/2014/EU)		
<p>This Regulation seeks to address the problem of invasive alien species in a comprehensive manner in order to protect native biodiversity and ecosystem services, as well as to minimize and mitigate the human health or economic impacts that these species can have.</p>	No targets or indicators	<p>The SEA assessment framework should include guide questions relating to invasive species.</p>
The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)		
<p>The Convention for the protection of the architectural heritage of Europe is a legally binding instrument which set the framework for an accurate conservation approach within Europe.</p> <p>The following objectives are identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the idea of solidarity and cooperation among European Parties, in relation to heritage conservation. It includes principles of "conservation policies" within the framework of European cooperation. <p>Strengthen and promote policies for the conservation and development of cultural heritage in Europe.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.
The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)		
<p>This Convention aims to protect the European archaeological heritage as a source of European collective memory and as an instrument for historical and scientific study.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
United Nations Climate Change Conference (UNCCC) (2011) The Cancun Agreement		
Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available.	No targets or indicators	The District Plan should aim to reduce emissions. The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.
UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)		
The World Heritage Convention sets out the duties of States Parties in identifying potential sites and their role in protecting and preserving them. By signing the Convention, each country pledges to conserve not only the World Heritage sites situated on its territory, but also to protect its national heritage. The States Parties are encouraged to integrate the protection of the cultural and natural heritage into regional planning programmes, set up staff and services at their sites, undertake scientific and technical conservation research and adopt measures which give this heritage a function in the day-to-day life of the community.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced. • The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.
UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC		
The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC established the first policy that actively aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by industrialised countries.	Construction is a significant source of greenhouse gas emissions due to the consumption of materials and use of energy. The Kyoto Protocol aimed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions of the UK by 12.5%, compared to 1990 levels, by 2008 – 2012.	The Kyoto Protocol is influential to achieving sustainable development as it encourages transition to a low carbon economy. Therefore it is an integral factor in planning documents.
UNFCCC (2016) The Paris Agreement		
The Paris Agreement's central aim is to strengthen the global response to the threat of climate change by keeping a global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen the ability of countries to deal with the impacts of climate change. To reach these ambitious goals, appropriate financial flows, a new technology framework and an enhanced capacity building framework will be put in place, thus supporting action by developing countries and the most vulnerable countries, in line with their own national objectives.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should aim to reduce emissions. • The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.
World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)		
The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was a call by the United Nations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable 	The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment.	The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>development by the year 2000 and beyond;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among countries of the global South and between countries at different stages of economical and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development; to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community. 		
The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)		
<p>The Commitments had the following focus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustainable consumption and production patterns. Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources. Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency. Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy. Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010. 	<p>No targets or indicators, however actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Greater resource efficiency; Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management; Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement. <p>Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New technology development; Push on energy efficiency; Low-carbon programmes; and Reduced impacts on biodiversity. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan can encourage greater efficiency of resources. Ensure policies cover the action areas. The District Plan can encourage renewable energy. Ensure policies cover the action areas. The District Plan can protect and enhance biodiversity. Ensure policies cover the action areas.
National Plans and Programmes		
UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (Committee on Climate Change, 2017)		
<p>This report reaffirms the UK Governments need to continue to consider climate change a threat to the UK and forms a basis for the regions of the UK to create a climate change risk assessment. The report identifies the following likely effects of climate change on the UK: increased flooding, rise in milder winters and hotter summers which could have wider health impacts, water supply issues, loss of biodiversity and ecosystems especially in coastal regions and a loss in business productivity.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should identify ways to increase Bromsgrove's resilience to the effects of climate change and seek to reduce the regions contribution to causing climate change. The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to climate change and reducing its causes and potential effects.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) (2017) Clean Growth Strategy.		
<p>In the context of the UK's legal requirements under the Climate Change Act, our approach to reducing emissions has two guiding objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To meet our domestic commitments at the lowest possible net cost to UK taxpayers, consumers and businesses. 2. To maximise the social and economic benefits for the UK from this transition. 	<p>Undergoing consultation so does not include fixed targets, however it discusses options for a number of sectors including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving business and industry efficiency; • Improving our homes; • Shifting to low carbon transport; • Delivering clean, smart, flexible power; • Enhancing the benefits of natural resources; and <p>Leading in the public sector.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District plan policies should seek to promote low carbon growth.
Department for Culture, Media & Sport (2013) <i>Scheduled Monuments & Nationally Important but Non-Scheduled Monuments</i>		
<p>This policy statement sets out Government policy on the identification, protection, conservation and investigation of nationally important ancient monuments, under the provisions of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979. It includes principles relating to the selection of scheduled monuments and the determination of applications for scheduled monument consent.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SEA assessment framework should include specific objectives relating to cultural heritage
DCMS (2015) Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation		
<p>The key objectives set out within the Strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maximising international and domestic sporting success and the impact of major events • more people from every background regularly and meaningfully taking part in sport and physical activity, volunteering and experiencing live sport; and • a more productive, sustainable and responsible sport sector 	<p>The strategy includes 23 key performance indicators covering a range of factors. Those of particular relevance for the Local Plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KPI 1 – Increase in percentage of the population taking part in sport and physical activity at least twice in the last month; • KPI 2 – Decrease in percentage of people physically inactive (KPI 1 and 2 from Active Lives survey); • KPI 3 – Increase in the percentage of adults utilising outdoor space for exercise/ health reasons (MENE survey); and <p>KPI 18 - Percentage of publicly owned facilities with under-utilised capacity (through revised National Benchmarking Service).</p>	<p>This plan will be relevant in the development of sport and cycle route type facilities and should be considered in the early stage of development.</p>
DCMS (2016) The Culture White Paper		
<p>The White Paper is structured around four core themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • everyone should enjoy the opportunities culture offers, no matter where they start in life; • the riches of our culture should benefit communities across the country; • the power of culture can increase our international standing; and • cultural investment, resilience and reform. 	<p>The White Paper includes a broad variety of indicators against the four core themes. Those of most relevance are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increase culture at the heart of local plans; • increase in heritage-led regeneration; and • reduction in number of 'at risk' heritage sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.
Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2008) Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing		

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
This report considered how to boost the economic gain of a rural area through encouraging sustainable economic growth and reviewing the set of planning policy documents to streamline the process.	No formal targets however greater support should be given to local authorities in achieving appropriate levels of affordable housing, particularly through increased interaction with housing corporations and registered social landlords.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should consider economic gains that are possible in the rural area, whilst addressing the issues of affordable housing in rural areas. The SA framework should include an objective/guide question relating to affordable housing in rural areas.
National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG, 2012)		
CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)
NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity & Soil	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures; Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability; Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land. Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.
NPPF – Landscape	The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; • Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; • Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures; • Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability; • Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. • Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land. • Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites. 	<p>assets.</p>
NPPF – Cultural Environment	<p>One of the NPPF's 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making is the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment. Local planning authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. Substantial harm to or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional. Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve and enhance historic environment assets.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p>	
NPPF – Water	<p>Among the NPPF's core principles are '<i>conserving and enhancing the natural environment</i>' and '<i>meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change</i>'; In fulfilling these objectives, the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applying the Sequential Test; • if necessary, applying the Exception Test; • safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management; • using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and <p>Where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations.	
NPPF – Climate Change	One of the core principles of the NPPF is meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change and encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking full consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand. The NPPF also supports low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk are taken into account over the long term at the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change. • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.
NPPF – Air Quality	Sets out that planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.
NPPF – Minerals and Waste	One of the core principles of the NPPF is facilitating the sustainable use of minerals. Policy guidance suggests the need to: Identify policies for existing and new sites of national importance, the definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguarding of existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported. • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management.
NPPF – Economy	One of the NPPF's core planning principles for plan and decision making is building a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the City Area to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>Local planning authorities are required to proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations. Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth; • Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period; • Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances; • Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries; • Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and • Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit. 	
<p>NPPF – Housing</p>	<p>Two of the NPPF's core principles is the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes and requiring good design. Local planning authorities are required to significantly boost the supply of housing through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For market and affordable housing, illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy • Meeting the needs of the market • Identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years' worth of housing/growth. • . • Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which encourage the availability and affordability of housing to everyone.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available. • Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens. • Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings. <p>Sustainable development in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities. Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development; • Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit; • Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks; • Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation; • Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and • Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping. 	
<p>NPPF - Health</p>	<p>Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy communities. The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies which include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	a majority of circumstances.	
NPPF – Transport & Accessibility	<p>Amongst the 12 planning principles of the NPPF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting sustainable transport; Support sustainable transport development including infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports. • Protecting and exploiting opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.
NPPF – Quality of Life	<p>The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe and accessible environments and developments. • Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet. • Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space. • Guard against loss of facilities. • Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way • Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services. <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies. These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the City Area.
DCLG (2014) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (updated August 2015)		
<p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for Traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need 	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for Travellers. • The policy requires that local planning authorities should, in preparing their local

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>for the purposes of planning;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites; • To encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale; • That plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development; • To promote more private Traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those Travellers who cannot provide their own sites; • That plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective; • For local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies; • To increase the number of Traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply; • To reduce tensions between settled and Traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions; • To enable provision of suitable accommodation from which Travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure; and • For local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment. 		<p>plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identify and update annually, a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide 5 years' worth of sites against their locally set targets; ○ identify a supply of specific, developable sites, or broad locations for growth, for years 6 to10 and, where possible, for years 11-15; ○ consider production of joint development plans that set targets on a cross-authority basis, to provide more flexibility in identifying sites, particularly if a local planning authority has special or strict planning constraints across its area (local planning authorities have a duty to cooperate on planning issues that cross administrative boundaries); ○ relate the number of pitches or plots to the circumstances of the specific size and location of the site and the surrounding population's size and density; and ○ protect local amenity and environment.
DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance		
<p>Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance. • The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.
DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste		
<p>This document sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans. • Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for the management of waste streams. • Identifying suitable sites and areas. 	<p>The overall objective of the document is to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management. Planning plays a pivotal role e.g. by ensuring the design and layout of new development and other infrastructure complements sustainable waste management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings. • SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.
DCLG (2014) Written Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems		
<p>This statement sets out that it is the Government's expectation that sustainable drainage systems will be provided in new developments wherever this is appropriate.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<p>The District Plan should reflect the Government's commitment to sustainable drainage systems.</p>

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
DCLG (2017) Fixing Our Broken Housing Market		
<p>The White Paper makes the following proposals as 'step 1':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Making sure every part of the country has an up-to-date, sufficiently ambitious plan so that local communities decide where development should go; • Simplifying plan-making and making it more transparent, so it's easier for communities to produce plans and easier for developers to follow them; • Ensuring that plans start from an honest assessment of the need for new homes, and that local authorities work with their neighbours, so that difficult decisions are not ducked; • Clarifying what land is available for new housing, through greater transparency over who owns land and the options held on it; • Making more land available for homes in the right places, by maximising the contribution from brownfield and surplus public land, regenerating estates, releasing more small and medium-sized sites, allowing rural communities to grow and making it easier to build new settlements; • Maintaining existing strong protections for the Green Belt, and clarifying that Green Belt boundaries should be amended only in exceptional circumstances when local authorities can demonstrate that they have fully examined all other reasonable options for meeting their identified housing requirements; • Giving communities a stronger voice in the design of new housing to drive up the quality and character of new development, building on the success of neighbourhood planning; and • Making better use of land for housing by encouraging higher densities, where appropriate, such as in urban locations where there is high housing demand; and by reviewing space standards. 	No targets or indicators	The SA framework should consider settings objectives to facilitate new housing.
Planning for the Right Homes in the Right Places (DCLG, 2017)		
<p>This document provides further detail in relation to a number of areas of concern raised by the Housing White Paper. It provides proposals for a number of areas including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposed approach to calculating the local housing need • Statement of common ground • Planning for a mix of housing needs • Neighbourhood Planning 	No targets or indicators	The SA framework should consider setting objectives to facilitate new housing.
Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy.		

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>This Paper plots out how the UK will meet the cut in emissions set out in the budget of 34% on 1990 levels by 2020. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New money for a 'smart grid', and to help regions and local authorities prepare for and speed up planning decisions on renewable and low carbon energy whilst protecting legitimate environmental and local concerns; • Funding to significantly advance the offshore wind industry in the UK; • Funding to cement the UK's position as a global leader in wave and tidal energy; • Funding to explore areas of potential "hot rocks" to be used for geothermal energy; • Challenging 15 villages, towns or cities to be testbeds for piloting future green initiatives; • Support for anaerobic digestion; • Encouraging private funding for woodland creation; and <p>Reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill, and better capture of landfill emissions etc.</p>	<p>Sets out a vision that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs; • 7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy; • Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal; • We will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would; and • The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than now. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategy covers a number of SA objectives including climate change, energy and air quality; landscape; geology and biodiversity; and waste. • District Plan & associated documents must recognise the importance to cut emissions in line with national targets.
Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland		
<p>The Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues; • sets out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved; • introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles; and • identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the Strategy's objectives. 	<p>The Air Quality Strategy sets out objectives for a range of pollutants that have not been reproduced here due to space constraints.</p>	<p>The District Plan should take account of the Air Quality Strategy where there are likely to be issues relating to air quality</p>
Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests		
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to secure trees and woodlands for future generations; • to ensure resilience to climate change; • to protect and enhance natural resources; • to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life; • and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products. <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry</p>	<p>Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change. •

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
frameworks.		
Defra (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles Conserving Biodiversity in a Changing Climate		
<p>The report sets out a number of broad principles and goals including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserve existing biodiversity • Conserve protected areas and other high quality habitats • Reduce sources of harm not linked to climate change • Use existing biodiversity legislation and international agreements • Conserve range and ecological variability of habitats and species 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No targets or indicators 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to protect and enhance existing habitats and species. • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions related to protecting existing habitats and species.
Defra (2009) Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England		
<p>The Strategy is underpinned by the following vision:</p> <p>By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed; • soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts; • soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and • Pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No targets or indicators 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate. • The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.
Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services		
<p>The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>	<p>The Strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020; • Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition; and • Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes. <p>Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.
Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature		

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth. 	<p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) protecting and improving our natural environment; (ii) growing a green economy; (iii) reconnecting people and nature; and (iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.
Defra (2012) UK Post 2010 Biodiversity Framework		
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute; To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity. 	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society; Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use; To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity; Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services; and Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity. The SA Framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity conservation and enhancement are taken into consideration.
Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate		
<p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p> <p>It sets out a number of objectives, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver sustainable new development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change. To increase the resilience of homes and buildings by helping people and communities to understand what a changing climate could mean for them and to take action to become resilient to climate risks. <p>To ensure infrastructure is located, planned, designed and maintained to be resilient to climate change, including</p>	<p>The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> District Plan proposals should seek to adapt to the effect of climate change. The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
increasingly extreme weather events.		
Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England		
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste; • Promote high quality recycling; and • Encourage separate collection of bio-waste. • Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities 	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p>	<p>District Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting</p>
Defra (2013) A Simple Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and Progress Update		
<p>An update to the above 'Biodiversity 2020: a Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (Defra, 2011).</p>	<p>This update reaffirms the need to achieve the above priorities and states that progress is being made through people working to prevent the loss of biodiversity at all levels of government.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity. • The SA Framework should consider an objective/guide questions related to improving biodiversity.
Defra (2013) Government Forestry and Woodlands Policy Statement		
<p>The Policy Statement has the following three key objectives, in priority order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting the nation's trees, woodlands and forests from increasing threats such as pests, diseases and climate change; • Improving their resilience to these threats and their contribution to economic growth, people's lives and nature; and • Expanding them to increase further their economic, social and environmental value. 	<p>To achieve the objectives, Defra will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with the Natural Capital Committee and the Office of National Statistics to develop a set of natural capital accounts for UK forestry and use this to develop a set of natural capital accounts for the Public Forest Estate, • Develop a woodland ecosystem market roadmap by summer 2013 to bring together actions by Government and our partners over the next 5 years to (a) build knowledge (b) develop wider networks of collaboration and expertise and (c) implement mechanisms and projects to demonstrate good practice; and • Work with other organisations and initiatives to support the further development of markets in forest carbon and other ecosystem services such as water and biodiversity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should seek to protect woodland and enhance its value where practicable.
Defra (2017) Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) in UK		
<p>This plan sets out how the Government will improve air quality in the UK by reducing nitrogen dioxide emissions in towns and cities. The air quality plans set out targeted local, regional and national measures across 37 zone plans (areas which have identified air quality issues with nitrogen dioxide), a UK overview document and a national list of measures. Measures relate to freight, rail, sustainable travel, low emission vehicles and cleaner transport fuels, among others.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should have regard to the air quality plans and specific local measures. • The SEA should consider the effects of the WRMP on air quality.
Department for Education (DFE) (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance		

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>This guidance relates to home to school travel and transport, and sustainable travel. The guidance seeks to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the use of sustainable travel and transport. Make transport arrangements for all eligible children. 	<p>No specific targets identified although minimum travel distances are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should promote sustainable travel and transport. The SA Framework should include SA objectives and/or guide questions relating to the promotion of sustainable travel and transport.
DFE (2016) Strategy 2015 – 2020: World Class Education and Care		
<p>This strategy is base around the following twelve strategic principles:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Recruit, develop, support and retain teachers Strengthen school and system leadership Drive sustainable school improvement Embed clear and intelligent accountability Embed rigorous standards, curriculum and assessment Ensure access to quality places where they are needed Deliver fair and sustainable funding Reform 16-19 skills Develop early years strategy Strengthen children's social care Support and protect vulnerable children Build character and resilience 	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should reflect the principles set out in this Planning Statement where appropriate. The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to educational provision.
Environment Agency (2011) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England		
<p>The objective of this strategy is to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion and manage its consequences.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<p>The Objectives are relevant to the District and should be taken on board by the District Plan.</p>
Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Abstraction (updated 2016)		
<p>Sets out the Environment Agency's policies for managing surface and ground water abstraction licences and proposals to help recover resources where abstraction is unsuitable.</p>	<p>The aim of this document is to contribute to the sustainable management of water resources.</p>	<p>The District Plan should take account of water abstraction as a key requirement of many developments.</p>
Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service		
<p>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</p>	<p>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.
Forestry Commission (2016) Corporate Plan 2016-17		
<p>The Corporate Plan includes the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nature - Our aim for delivering Nature benefits from the PFE2 is to increase the environmental contribution made by the forests and woodlands to the range of ecosystem services delivered and to protect and enhance its overall biodiversity and heritage value, at both the landscape and local level and 	<p>Key indicators include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of high priority forest pests in the UK Plant Health Risk Register; and Number of tree pests and diseases established in England in the last ten years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> People - Our aim for delivering People benefits from the PFE is to improve access to the PFE and provide opportunities for communities to become involved with the PFE and take part in activities that improve quality of life, health and learning. 		
HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act		
<p>The Act defines sites that warrant protection as ancient monuments. They can be a Scheduled Ancient Monuments or <i>"any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it"</i>.</p>	No targets identified.	The SA framework should consider including objectives that protect and enhance the historic environment, including ancient monuments.
HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act		
<p>The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).</p>	<p>The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).</p>	<p>The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).</p>
HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act		
<p>The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 provides specific protection for buildings and areas of special architectural or historic interest.</p>	No targets identified.	The SA framework should consider including objectives that protect and enhance the historic environment, including listed buildings and conservations areas.
HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000		
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot; creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums; provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date; offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks. 	<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot; creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums; provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date; offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and <p>Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</p>	<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot; creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums; provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date; offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.
HM Government (2003) Sustainable Energy Act		
<p>The Act aims to promote sustainable energy development and use and report on progress regarding cutting the UK's carbon emissions and reducing the number of people living in fuel poverty.</p>	<p>Specific targets are set by the Secretary of State as energy efficiency aims.</p>	<p>The Act requires the encouragement and reporting on the UK's attempts to increase energy efficiency and renewable energy use. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.</p>
HM Government (2004 and revised 2006) Housing Act		
<p>The Act requires the energy efficiency of a building to be established and available as</p>	<p>Energy efficiency must be at least 20% greater in properties by 2010 than</p>	<p>The Act requires greater energy efficiency in residential buildings. The SA Framework</p>

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
part of the Home Information Pack, part of the implementation of EU Directive 2002/91/EC.	compared with 2000.	should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.
HM Government (2005) Securing the Future – the UK Sustainable Development Strategy		
<p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Living within environmental limits • Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society • Achieving a sustainable economy • Promoting good governance <p>Using sound science responsibly alongside 4 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable consumption and production; • Climate change and energy; • Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement; and • Sustainable communities. 	<p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the district level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greenhouse gas emissions • Road freight (CO2 emissions and tonne km, tonnes and GDP) • Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted • Local environmental quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider how the District Plan can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the District Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review. • The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.
HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006		
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities; • Makes provision in connection with wildlife, Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), National Parks and the Broads; • Amends the law relating to rights of way; • Makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and • Provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes. 	The Act contains no formal targets.	SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.
HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008		
<p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and • To demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen. 	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legally binding targets - greenhouse gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO2 emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. The 2020 target will be reviewed soon after Royal Assent to reflect the move to all greenhouse gases and the increase in the 2050 target to 80%. <p>Further, the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050.</p>	Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats climate change provides. The District Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.
HM Government (2008) The Planning Act		
Introduces a new system for nationally significant infrastructure planning, alongside further reforms to the Town and Country Planning system. A major component of this legislation is the	No key targets.	The District Plan and associated documents should take into account any relevant National Policy Statements when published.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>introduction of an independent Infrastructure Planning Commission (IPC), to take decisions on major infrastructure projects (transport, energy, water and waste). To support decision-making, the IPC will refer to the Government's National Policy Statements (NPSs), which will provide a clear long-term strategic direction for nationally significant infrastructure development.</p>		
HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy		
<p>The Strategy sets out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Put in place the mechanisms to provide financial support for renewable electricity and heat worth around £30 billion between now and 2020; • Drive delivery and clear away barriers; • Increase investment in emerging technologies and pursue new sources of supply; and • Create new opportunities for individuals, communities and business to harness renewable energy. 	<p>A vision is set out in the document whereby by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than 30% of our electricity is generated from renewables; • 12% of our heat is generated from renewables; and • 10% of transport energy is generated from renewables. 	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide support for renewable energy.</p>
HM Government (2010) The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England		
<p>The Vision of the Statement is "<i>that the value of the historic environment is recognised by all who have the power to shape it; that Government gives it proper recognition and that it is managed intelligently and in a way that fully realises its contribution to the economic, social and cultural life of the nation.</i>" This vision is supported by six aims:</p> <p>1 Strategic Leadership: Ensure that relevant policy, guidance, and standards across Government emphasize our responsibility to manage England's historic environment for present and future generations.</p> <p>2 Protective Framework: Ensure that all heritage assets are afforded an appropriate and effective level of protection, while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</p> <p>3 Local Capacity: Encourage structures, skills and systems at a local level which: promote early consideration of the historic environment; ensure that local decision makers have access to the expertise they need; and provide sufficiently skilled people to execute proposed changes to heritage assets sensitively and sympathetically.</p> <p>4 Public Involvement: Promote opportunities to place people and communities at the centre of the designation and management of their local historic environment and to make use of heritage as a focus for learning and community identity at all levels.</p> <p>5 Direct Ownership: Ensure all heritage assets in public ownership meet appropriate standards of care and use while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</p>	<p>No key targets.</p>	<p>District Plan policies should ensure the historic environment is utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, whilst ensuring it is sustained for future generations.</p>

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
6 Sustainable Future: Seek to promote the role of the historic environment within the Government's response to climate change and as part of its sustainable development agenda.		
HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010		
The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.	<p>Those key targets related to water resources, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage, and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list. • To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments. • To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill. • To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation. 	The SA should include criteria in relation to flood risk management.
HM Government (2010) White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England		
Aims to create a 'wellness' service (Public Health for England) and to strengthen both national and local leadership.	No formal targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should support this plan through policy. • The SA should look at healthy issues and the way the site allocations will support these.
HM Government (2011) The Localism Act		
<p>The Localism Bill includes five key measures that underpin the Government's approach to decentralisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community rights; • Neighbourhood planning; • Housing; • General power of competence; and • Empowering cities and other local areas. 	No key targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should take into consideration community involvement and enable communities to influence the decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and quality of life.
HM Government (2011) <i>Water for Life: White Paper</i>		
<p><i>Water for Life</i> describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused, and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.</p> <p><i>Water for Life</i> includes several proposals for deregulating and simplifying legislation,</p>	No target or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should ensure that future water management is resilient, efficient and customer focused • In order to ensure future water management is resilient SEA should consider resilience to climate change and should consider the human environment to ensure water companies remain customer focused.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
to reduce burdens on business and stimulate growth. Ofwat's proposals for reducing its regulatory burdens complement these.		
HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future		
<p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households. 	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy. The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.
HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013		
The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should make some reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations, including that adopted by Essex County Council. The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.
HM Government (2014) Water Act 2014		
The provisions in the Act enable the delivery of Government's aims for a sustainable sector as set out in the Water White Paper in a way that this is workable and clear. This Act aims to makes steps towards reducing regulatory burdens, promoting innovation and investment, giving choice and better service to customers and enabling more efficient use of scarce water resources.	There are no formal targets or indicators.	The SA Framework should consider objectives seeking to protect and improve the quality of inland and coastal waters.
HM Government (2015) Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015		
The regulations implement provisions of the Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC), the Environmental Quality Standards Directive (Directive 2008/105/EC) and the priority substances amendment of these directives (Directive 2013/39/EU). This includes directions for the classification of surface water and groundwater bodies, monitoring requirements, standards for ecological and chemical status of surface waters, and environmental quality standards for priority substances.	No targets or indicators	The SEA should include objectives relating to water quality, water resources, sustainable water use, and biodiversity.
HM Government (2015) Government Response to the Committee on Climate Change		
In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the	In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the	In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the National

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
National Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response	National Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response	Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response
HM Government (2016) Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016		
<p>The Regulations provide a consolidated system of environmental permitting in England and Wales, and transpose the provisions of 15 EU Directives. It provides a system for environmental permits and exemptions for industrial activities, mobile plant, waste operations, mining waste operations, water discharge activities, groundwater activities, flood risk activities and radioactive substances activities. It also sets out the powers, functions and duties of the regulators.</p> <p>Certain flood risk activities are now regulated under the Environmental Permitting Regulations, with environmental permits required for some activities. There are slight variations between England and Wales.</p>	No targets or indicators	The District Plan should accord with these Regulations.
HM Government (2017) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017		
This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.
Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Notes 1 to 3		
The purpose of these Good Practice Advice notes is to provide information on good practice to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Council should have regard to the Advice note in preparing the District Plan. • The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.
NHS (2014) Five Year Forward View		
The NHS Five Year Forward View sets out a vision for the future of the NHS.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should promote health and wellbeing and help ensure the provision of adequate facilities and services. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to human health.
NHS (2017) Next Steps on the Five Year Forward View		
The NHS Five Year Forward View set out why improvements were needed on our triple aim of better health, better care, and better value. This Plan concentrates on what will be achieved over the next two years, and how the Forward View's goals will be implemented.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should promote health and wellbeing and help ensure the provision of adequate facilities and services. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to human health.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment		
<p>This report outlines the following aims that the UK Government hopes to achieve in the next 25 years:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean air. 2. Clean and plentiful water. 3. Thriving plants and wildlife. 4. A reduced risk of harm from environmental hazards such as flooding and drought. 5. Using resources from nature more sustainably and efficiently. 6. Enhanced beauty, heritage and engagement with the natural environment. 7. Mitigating and adapting to climate change. 8. Minimising waste. 9. Managing exposure to chemicals. 10. Enhancing biosecurity. 	<p>Ensure the UK's environmental state improves over the next 25 years.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should encourage sustainable development in its all its forms and protect the important natural resources and assets of the area. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, air quality, mineral resources and protecting natural assets.
Regional Plans and Programmes		
Energy Capital (2017) A Vision for the West Midlands – Renewable and Energy Efficient Future		
<p>This report seeks to encourage economic development across the West Midlands. The report seeks to enact the following changes in the West Midlands:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Making the West Midlands the most attractive region to base and grow innovative energy business 2. Delivering more competitive fuel and power to West Midlands business and people 	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to encourage the use of renewable energy and encourage renewable energy business to establish themselves in the District. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encouraging new/innovative businesses to the area.
Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (2016) Strategic Economic Plan 2016-2030		
<p>This Strategic Economic Plan sets out a mission for the West Midlands Region:</p> <p><i>'to create jobs and grow the economy of Greater Birmingham and in so doing raise the quality of life for all of the LEP's population.'</i></p> <p>In order to deliver this mission the following objectives were created:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing business and workforce productivity and competitiveness – particularly by raising skills levels and stimulating demand led innovation • Increasing private sector investment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create 250,000 private sector jobs by 2030 and be the leading Core City LEP for private sector job creation • Increase GVA by £29bn by 2030 • Decrease unemployment to the National Average by 2020 and to have the lowest unemployment amongst the LEP Core Cities by 2030 • GBSLEP to be the leading Core City by 2030 for GVA per head • Increase % of working age population with NVQ3+ to the National Average by 2025 • Increase productivity rates to the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to achieve the mission, objectives and vision outlines within the Strategic Economic Plan 2016-2030. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to economic growth.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>including overseas investment • Increasing business survival and growth</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing exports particularly amongst Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs) More inclusive growth that delivers benefits more widely and reduces unemployment, particularly in those parts of Birmingham and North Solihull with persistently high rates. <p>This mission is further expanded upon in the strategies vision:</p> <p><i>'Our vision is to be a top global city region that drives the Midlands Engine and: harnesses its traditions of creativity, innovation and design, its diversity and youthfulness, its global connections and technology and sector leadership, its worldclass cultural assets and quality of life, to inspire, develop, retain and attract talent, for smarter, more sustainable and more inclusive growth.'</i></p>	<p>National Average by 2030</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GBSLEP to be the Leading Core City LEP for Quality of Life by 2030 	
Natural England (2008) Enhancing Biodiversity Across the West Midlands		
<p>This document seeks to highlight the importance of the West Midlands biodiversity by stating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an integral part of sustainable development; an essential component of improving quality of life; critical to our future health and well-being; important for economic development and regeneration; an expectation of government policy; and a statutory obligation. <p>The document also outlines the following vision for the West Midlands landscapes:</p> <p><i>'Imagine... a vibrant, diverse and natural West Midlands, where we are connected to our wildlife and landscape; healthy, sustainable communities and local livelihoods, working with nature and securing the future...'</i></p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to protect the landscapes and biodiversity of the District. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to protecting the landscape character of the District and its Biodiversity.
Peter Brett Associates LLP (2014) GBSLEP Joint Strategic Housing Study		
<p>This study outlined the oversights of past population projections for the Birmingham area and its surrounding districts/regions. It highlights a need for a considerable amount of housing building needed each year and a need for more housebuilding in the regions and districts surrounding Birmingham.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preferred scenario 2011-31 – 165,000 dwellings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to accommodate more housing developments to aid in meeting the increasing need for housing. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encouraging residential development.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Sustainability West Midlands (2018) 25 Year Environmental Plan – Opportunities for the West Midlands		
<p>This report seeks to protect the many and varied natural habitats and the environment of the West Midlands. This can be seen by the report stating:</p> <p><i>'Our natural environment is our most precious inheritance.'</i></p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to conserve, enhance and protect the Districts natural environment and encourage sustainable development. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to protecting, conserving and enhancing the Districts natural environment.
Tourism West Midlands (2008) West Midlands Visitor Economy Strategy		
<p>Seeks to encourage tourism to the West Midlands by achieving the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To deliver Birmingham as a premier European city break destination that celebrates its contemporary culture and further enhances its role as an international leader in the conference and exhibitions sector To capitalise on the region's world-class business tourism venues and fully exploit its location and established high profile as a business destination To place contemporary culture and the cultural heritage of the West Midlands at the heart of the visitor experience and to use it to drive visitors to the region and to grow the short break market, capitalising on the opportunities of the Cultural Olympiad To deliver a high quality food and drink experience that captures the very best of the English countryside and for our shire and market towns to delight their visitors with a distinctive experience and a warm welcome To make the West Midlands a region of celebration throughout the year, led by a high profile events and festivals programme that attracts visitors from across Britain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to grow the amount tourism contributes to the economies within the West Midlands. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to encourage continued growth tourism and protect the Districts assets that encourage tourists to the area. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encouraging tourists to the area.
West Midlands Combined Authority (2017) West Midlands Roadmap to a Sustainable Future in 2020 (Annual Monitoring Report)		
<p>This report is an annual monitoring report of the progress the West Midlands Roadmap to Sustainability which contained the following vision:</p> <p><i>'by 2020 businesses and communities are thriving in a West Midlands that is environmentally sustainable and socially just.'</i></p> <p>The West Midlands is currently on track to</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reverse the rise in health inequalities for women 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to incorporate the vision and aims of this report, continuing to reduce carbon emissions and improve economic growth within the district. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to reducing the production of greenhouse gases in the District, improving its economic growth and improving health and wellbeing.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
achieve its economic growth and carbon emission reductions.		
West Midlands Combined Authority (2017) Thrive West Midlands – An Action Plan to drive better mental health and wellbeing in the West Midlands		
<p>This Action Plan forms an agreement between the key organisations of the West Midlands to work together to improve the mental health and wellbeing of the residents of the West Midlands:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “We will work together to improve mental health and wellbeing, to reduce the burden of mental ill health across the West Midlands. We will work to improve people’s lives and to encourage healthy communities. • We will ensure services meet the needs of people with mental ill health and are provided with empathy and compassion. We will involve people who have experienced mental ill health and their carers at the earliest opportunity in decisions about services. • We will work together to develop and deliver the actions in this Action Plan across the West Midlands Combined Authority area” 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the accessibility of jobs for people with mental health issues and their general wellbeing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to encourage the cohesion of the Districts communities and ensure a wide range of jobs are created to ensure everyone has access to employment. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encouraging community cohesion and growth.
Environment Agency (2015) Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan		
<p>This River Basin Management Plan seeks to protect the River Severn so that is can be enjoyed by different Districts the river runs through without each District affecting the others ability to enjoy the river. It also seeks to conserve and enhance the quality of the River Severn environment and maintain its high water quality and habitats, as the River Severn benefits from having particularly rich and diverse wildlife and habitats.</p>	<p>This River Basin Management Plan seeks to protect the River Severn so that is can be enjoyed by different Districts the river runs through without each District affecting the others ability to enjoy the river. It also seeks to conserve and enhance the quality of the River Severn environment and maintain its high water quality and habitats, as the River Severn benefits from having particularly rich and diverse wildlife and habitats.</p>	<p>This River Basin Management Plan seeks to protect the River Severn so that is can be enjoyed by different Districts the river runs through without each District affecting the others ability to enjoy the river. It also seeks to conserve and enhance the quality of the River Severn environment and maintain its high water quality and habitats, as the River Severn benefits from having particularly rich and diverse wildlife and habitats.</p>
Sub-Regional		
Arc (2014) Worcestershire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment 2014		
<p>The Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment outlines the provision of Gypsy and Traveller pitches across the Worcestershire County and its component Districts. The report also outlines the general quality of the pitches that are currently available across the County and it’s Districts.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure there is adequate provision of Gypsy and Traveler pitches within the County 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should consider the findings of this Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment to ensure it accurately plans for the provision of new pitches if they are required and the maintenance of existing pitches. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation and maintenance of Gypsy and Traveller pitches.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Worcestershire County Council (2009) Worcestershire Access and Informal Recreation Strategy 2009-2019		
<p>This strategy seeks to encourage the creation of new green infrastructure and open spaces within the Worcestershire area. It is predicted that this would aid in continuing attracting more tourists to the area and improve the health and wellbeing of the Counties residents.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure new developments are sustainable and connect to their surrounding through sustainable transport methods. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to encourage the creation of green infrastructure and open spaces alongside encouraging sustainable development. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to sustainable development and the creation or enhancement of open spaces and the natural environment.
Worcestershire County Council (2009) A Geodiversity Action Plan for Worcestershire		
<p>The Worcestershire Geodiversity Action Plan establishes the following objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 1 – Audit and record all geodiversity resources Increase awareness, understanding and appreciation of the county's geodiversity Ensure that geodiversity is identified and included in regional and local strategies, plans and policies Provide guidance and support to those dealing with geodiversity e.g. local authorities, landowners, organisations and individuals Protect, conserve and enhance geodiversity resources Further the opportunities for business involvement in geotourism and geodiversity Improve and sustain the links between geodiversity, biodiversity, archaeology and landscape Secure the continuity, sustainability and effectiveness of the GAP process and geoconservation in Worcestershire 	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to encourage the protection of the Districts geodiversity resources. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to protecting geodiversity assets.
Worcestershire County Council (2010) An Economic Strategy for Worcestershire 2010-2020		
<p>This Economic Strategy sets out the following vision for the future of Worcestershire's economy:</p> <p><i>'In ten years time, technology-led growth will have contributed to the sustainable development of Worcestershire and strengthened its role as an economic driver for the region – acting as a catalyst for all sectors of the economy and areas of the County to benefit and providing well paid and highly skilled jobs and high quality of life for residents.'</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase the number of high skilled jobs within Worcestershire over the 10 year period. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to encourage economic growth, especially where it will lead to the creation of high skilled jobs. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encouraging economic growth.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Worcestershire County Council (2011) A Single Sustainable Community Strategy for Worcestershire		
<p>This community strategy highlights the following 3 key priorities for the Worcestershire area:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A skilled and prosperous economy <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enhance economic prosperity through sustainable economic growth b. Improve survival rates for new and existing business c. A skilled workforce that meets the needs of business 2. An environment that is cherished and resilient <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protecting and enhancing the county's natural and historic environment through a better understanding of its social and economic value and its contribution to health and well-being b. Working better together to deliver environmental improvements c. Mitigating and adapting to climate change 3. Improving health & well-being <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. To reduce health inequalities between social groups in terms of health and quality of life outcomes b. To improve the quality of life and independence of older people and those with a long-term illness c. To improve mental health and well-being <p>This community strategy also has a chapter dedicated to Bromsgrove. The vision for the area of Bromsgrove is:</p> <p><i>'make Bromsgrove District the place to live, do business and to visit.'</i></p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to encourage economic growth alongside conserving and enhancing the environment and improving the health and wellbeing of the areas residents. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to encourage economic growth, conserving and enhancing the environment and improving the health and wellbeing of the areas residents.
Worcestershire County Council (2011) Planning for Water in Worcestershire		
<p>The Planning for Water in Worcestershire document seeks to protect the water resources of Worcestershire County. It also seeks to reduce the number of new developments that are at risk from flooding. Furthermore, it also tries to ensure that there will be sufficient clean water and sewage treatment works to accommodate the growing population and economic growth of Worcestershire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure there is enough clean water and waste treatment works for the continued prosperity of Worcestershire for the present and future. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should ensure that the District has sufficient water and waste water treatment facilities to accommodate the districts population and economic growth. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, flooding, water/water resources and sewage.
Worcestershire County Council (2011) Waste Strategy for Herefordshire and Worcestershire – Managing Waste for a Brighter Future		
<p>This Waste Strategy establishes several principles that will govern how Worcestershire will approach municipal waste over the next 20 to 25 years:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principle One - Meeting the challenge 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the municipal waste of Worcestershire is sustainably managed for the next 20 to 25 years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to ensure that the waste generated by the district is managed in a way that is in keeping with the principles outlined within this Waste Strategy.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>of Climate Change by viewing waste as a resource</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principle Two - Commitment to the Waste Hierarchy of which Waste Prevention is the top • Principle Three - Influencing Government, Waste Producers and the Wider Community • Principle Four - Continued Commitment to Re-use, Recycling and Composting • Principle Five - Minimising The Use Of Landfill • Principle Six – Partnership • Principle Seven - Monitoring and Review • Principle Eight - Customer Focus • Principle Nine - Value for Money • Principle Ten - Consideration of Social, Environmental and Economic Impacts 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, waste and reducing the causes of climate change.
Worcester County Council (2012) Waste Core Strategy for Worcestershire 2012-2027		
<p>This Waste Core Strategy identifies how the County of Worcester will manage the waste produced by the County from 2012-2027. The Strategy also seeks to encourage the level of recycling carried out within the County to try and make it a more sustainable and self-sufficient place. Furthermore, the strategy seeks to encourage the residents and businesses of the County to generate less waste. The Strategy also provides several policies on how to manage waste.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should consider the Waste Core Strategy to ensure it accurately predicts the levels of waste that would be produced in the District and look for ways to increase recycling and reduce the levels of waste produced by the District. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, reducing pollution and waste.
Worcestershire County Council (2012) Landscape Character Assessment Supplementary Guidance		
<p>This Landscape Character Assessment establishes the following primary aims and objectives:</p> <p>a) to support the landscape policies within Worcestershire's County and District Plans and thus help guide development</p> <p>b) to enable an understanding and appreciation of the character and diversity of the Worcestershire landscape, both in its own right and as part of the national framework.</p> <p>c) to identify and describe the various Landscape Character Areas within Worcestershire.</p> <p>d) to identify the range of Landscape Types within the county through an understanding of their inherent characteristics.</p> <p>e) to inform and explain the process of Landscape Character Assessment to interested professionals and members of the public.</p> <p>f) to provide an analysis of inherent character and current landscape condition in order to enable future identification and</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to protect the landscapes of the District and the surrounding County. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to protecting landscapes and their setting.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>development of landscape related strategies and priorities.</p> <p>g) to enable the analysis and evaluation of landscape character and so arrive at an understanding of the resilience of different landscapes to change.</p> <p>h) to enable detailed analysis of landscape character areas with a view to evaluating their sensitivity to change</p>		
Worcestershire County Council (2012) Climate Change Strategy 2012-2020		
<p>This climate change strategy establishes the following vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A county making the most of opportunities that a low carbon economy brings • A county resilient to volatile costs of fossil fuels and severe weather • A county with businesses and residents empowered to take action themselves and the most vulnerable people and assets protected <p>This vision is supported by the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • build our low carbon economy • hit tough but critical carbon targets • adapt to inevitable climate change • empower people to take action 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the flood resilience of the County • Ensure new developments are resilient to the effects of climate change • Decrease the amount the County contributes towards climate change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to increase the flood resilience of the County alongside ensuring new developments are sustainable. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to sustainable development, flooding and climate change.
Worcestershire County Council (2013) Green Infrastructure Strategy 2013-2018		
<p>This strategy establishes the following vision for the future of the green infrastructure within Worcestershire:</p> <p><i>'Worcestershire's high quality natural and historic environment will fulfil a multi-functional role. It will enable sustainable growth of the economy, improve the community's experience of natural and historic places, deliver benefits to health and well-being and underpin the county's resilience to climate change.'</i></p> <p>The vision is supported by the following strategic objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish a framework of principles and priorities for green infrastructure in Worcestershire to meet the multiple integrated needs of business, the environment and communities. • Embed the benefits of green infrastructure and the services the environment provides in supporting the successful growth of Worcestershire's economy and the health and well-being of its communities. • Synthesise existing evidence to identify needs and opportunities to inform the future planning and management of green infrastructure in Worcestershire which complements wider networks beyond Worcestershire. • Drive the implementation, delivery and long-term maintenance of high-quality green infrastructure in the county and ensure that measures are 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that existing green infrastructure is protected alongside restoring areas of green infrastructure that are under threat from being lost. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to encourage the inclusion of green infrastructure into new proposed developments and seek to protect or enhance existing green infrastructure within the District. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to improving the infrastructure of the District and conserving and enhancing the environment.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>in place by 2018 to deliver the vision.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assist partners in aligning future delivery projects and their funding streams. 		
Worcestershire County Council (2014) World Class Worcestershire – Our Strategic Economic Plan		
<p>The Strategic Economic Plan seeks to grow the economy of Worcestershire and open up more land for businesses in order to meet ambitious growth targets. The strategy also outlines the need for more high skilled jobs to be created in the area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grow from £9 billion value of local economy in 2013 to £11.9 billion in 2025 (£2.9 billion increase in GVA) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to encourage economic growth and analyse if the District is able to open up more sites for business use. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to economic growth and improving education.
Worcestershire County Council (2016) '1000 Days' A Strategy for the arts in Worcestershire 2016-2019		
<p>This strategy builds on the past arts strategy, 'The Arts Matter', and establishes the following vision:</p> <p><i>'1000 days' is ambitious for the arts in Worcestershire. It aims to develop resilient arts organisations who can deliver an excellent, high profile arts offer which brings value to people's lives.'</i></p> <p>The vision can be broken down into the following 5 priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority One: To ensure strong leadership and sustainable infrastructure for developing a vibrant, high quality arts scene and raising the profile of the arts across the County Priority Two: To build a confident, diverse and resilient arts sector that strives for excellence and is able to deliver a high quality arts offer for Worcestershire Priority Three: To build relationships with organisations promoting economic growth and develop ways in which the arts can contribute to Worcestershire being a vibrant and appealing place to live, work and visit Priority Four: To broaden opportunities for as many young people as possible to access high quality arts and to enable young people to play a lead role in shaping the arts in Worcestershire, contributing to improving the lives of children, young people and families Priority Five: To develop opportunities for the arts to be a player in improving the health of individuals old and young, contributing to providing life-affirming health and wellbeing choices for all 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the communities of Worcestershire's ability to access the arts and take part in art activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to improve the accessibility the Districts residents have to the arts. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to creating public art and increasing local communities' accessibility to art.
Worcestershire County Council (2017) Shaping Worcestershire's Future 2017-2022		
<p>This document outlines several objectives that Worcestershire County will strive to achieve over the 2017-2022 period with regard to the area's economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the growth of existing businesses Provide direct support, particularly to start-ups, to help them survive and then 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase the number of jobs within the County and especially the number of high skilled jobs Increase the Gross Value Added of Worcestershire Increase the productivity of the area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should seek to mirror the objectives of this document to ensure it is able to improve the Districts economy, education, environment and health. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to sustainable

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>grow</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve skill levels in the county and support the development of a skilled workforce • Attract inward investment into the county • Act in a business friendly way <p>This will all be in service of continuing the large rise in productivity and prosperity that Worcester County has experienced in recent years.</p> <p>The document outlines the following objectives for children and families:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • strive to ensure Worcestershire schools provide high quality education for all children and young people (Ofsted rated "good" or "outstanding") • provide adequate capacity by creating the right number of school places to respond to parental preference • support successful schools to expand in an appropriate form, to meet housing growth • support our children and young people in achieving good attainment and realising their potential • continue to lobby central government to ensure fairer funding for our Worcestershire schools <p>The document also outlines the need to protect the environment, encourage sustainable development and improve the health and wellbeing of the County.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to improve educational attainment • Continue to protect and enhance the environment • Improve the health and well-being of the Counties residents 	<p>development, economy, education, environment, health and wellbeing.</p>
Worcestershire County Council (2017) Interim Worcestershire Homeless Strategy Action Plan 2017-2018		
<p>This interim Homeless Strategy Action Plan is temporary and has been produced due to the current Worcestershire Homelessness Strategy (2012-17) being out of date. The interim plan establishes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority 1: Adopt an early prevention and intervention approach with a focus on single people and childless couples • Priority 2: Address the housing and support needs of homeless people with complex needs • Priority 3: Improve access to affordable, settled housing with a focus on those in temporary or "move on" accommodation • Priority 4: Improve customers' resilience to prevent homelessness occurring throughout their lifetime 	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should incorporate a need for more housing and a range of affordable housing to ensure there is housing for as many people as possible. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving local communities and providing housing.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
Worcestershire County Council (2017) Worcestershire Housing Partnership Plan 2017		
<p>This Housing Partnership Plan outlines the following vision for the housing of Worcestershire: <i>'To create the right home environment for Worcestershire residents that is essential to their health, wealth and wellbeing, throughout life.'</i></p> <p>The Plan goes further and provides the following definition for what is a 'right home environment':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Affordable • In good repair • Well insulated and energy efficient • Accessible, well planned and designed • Not overcrowded • In a safe neighbourhood with good infrastructure and access to amenities • Meet local housing need and prevent homelessness • Improve health and wellbeing and prevent ill-health • Enable people to manage their health and care needs • Enable people to remain in their own home for as long as they choose • Delay and reduce the need for health care and social care interventions • Enable timely discharge and reduce hospital re-admissions • Create family stability • Create the foundations required for all people to access education training and employment • Create thriving communities with attractive localities which draws in investment to the local economy • Reduce the dependency on the welfare state 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For housing in Worcester to meet the definition of a 'right home environment'. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to ensure new housing built within the District meets the requirements of the definition for a 'right home environment' presented within the Plan. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to good design, sustainable development and the creation of new housing.
Worcestershire County Council (2018) Worcester's Local Transport Plan (LTP) 2018-2030		
<p>The Local Transport Plan outlines Worcestershire's Council's plans for transport improvements across the County to support in the creation of economic growth and increase the accessibility of the County.</p>	<p>Aid in achieving the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create 25,000 jobs • Increase Gross Value Added (GVA) by £2.9bn • Contribute towards the delivery of 47,200 by 2030 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should plan for the improvements to infrastructure contained within the Local Transport Plan and to improve the infrastructure of the District. • The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to improving infrastructure.
Worcestershire County Council (ongoing) Emerging Minerals Local Plan		
<p>The Emerging Minerals Local Plan has been ongoing since 2012 and is currently undergoing its fourth consultation. This Emerging Mineral Local Plan and its supporting documentation seeks to protect</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to encourage the protection of important water bodies and the District water resources and seek ways to enhance these natural assets.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
the mineral resources of Worcester County and manage how these resources are extracted.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to protecting the important natural assets of the District.
Worcestershire County Council (Sever) Habitat and Species Biodiversity Action Plans		
These Action Plans seek to protect their assigned habitats and species from harm and also seeks to improve these natural assets.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should protect the Districts important habitats and species. The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to sustainable development and the protection of the Districts important natural assets.
Local		
Bromsgrove District Council and Birmingham City Council (2009) Longbridge Area Action Plan		
<p>This Action Plan seeks to regenerate Longbridge through the provision of high quality new housing and providing new employment opportunities. The desires of this action plan can be summarised in its vision:</p> <p><i>'Longbridge will undergo major transformational change redeveloping the former car plant and surrounding area into an exemplar sustainable, employment led mixed use development for the benefit of the local community, Birmingham, Bromsgrove, the region and beyond. It will deliver new jobs, houses, community, leisure and educational facilities as well as providing an identifiable and accessible new heart for the area. All development will embody the principles of sustainability, sustainable communities and inclusiveness. At the heart of the vision is a commitment to high quality design that can create a real sense of place with a strong identity and distinctive character. All of this will make it a place where people will want to live, work, visit and invest and which provides a secure and positive future for local people.'</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of 10,000 jobs within the Longbridge area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider the Action Plan to better reflect the needs of the Longbridge area and continue its regeneration The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the issues identified in the Area Action Plan.
Bromsgrove District Council and Redditch Borough Council (2012) Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Report		
This Level 2 Flood Risk Assessment assess the flood risk of Bromsgrove District Council and Redditch Borough Council's designated sites. It also provides an overview of the areas at risk of flooding across both of the Councils.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider the findings of this Flood Risk Assessment to ensure new developments are located away from areas at risk of flooding or the risks of flooding are suitably mitigated. The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development and flooding.
Bromsgrove District Council (2014) Housing Land Availability Report		
The Land Availability Housing Report outlines the housing need within Bromsgrove and demonstrates that the District has a five year supply of housing.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider the findings of the Housing Land Availability Report to identify the best sites for housing and to plan for the

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The report also breaks down where new housing will be located and identifies land available for housing.		<p>future.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of new housing.
Bromsgrove District Council (2014) Employment Land Availability Report		
The Employment Land Availability Report outlines the availability of employment within the Bromsgrove District. This report outlines the employment sites that still have capacity and those that do not to aid in encouraging economic growth in the District.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider the findings of the Employment Land Availability Report to identify the best sites for employment and plan for the future. The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of economic growth.
Bromsgrove District Council (2015) Playing Pitch Strategy		
This Playing Pitch Strategy assess the quality of Bromsgrove's current playing pitches and seeks to ensure that there is adequate provision of playing pitches for all ages and the most common outdoor sports.	No targets and indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider if there is a need for further playing pitches/open spaces and ensure new development (especially housing) has sufficient access to playing pitches. The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to health and well-being and the creation of open space.
Bromsgrove District Council (2017) 5 Year Housing Land Supply in Bromsgrove District		
<p>This document outlines a 5 year supply of housing for Bromsgrove for the period of 2015 to 2019. The document also summaries what is considered to be an 'available' site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> have a valid Outline, detailed (Full) or Reserved Matters planning permission; or have a Resolution to Grant planning permission, subject to the signing of a Section 106 legal agreement; or be specific, unallocated sites that have the potential to make a significant contribution to housing delivery during the five year period; i.e. be identified in the Bromsgrove SHLAA as having potential for development within five years. <p>The document also summaries what is considered to be an 'achievable' site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> there are no known ownership constraints; and there are no known physical or environmental constraints; and there are no conditions or section 106 agreements precluding or limiting development within the five year 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In order to meet the housing needs for Bromsgrove from 2011-2030, 7,000 dwellings would need to be constructed. This is a need of 368.4 new dwellings per annum. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The District Plan should carefully consider the findings of this document to ensure the best employment land sites are identified and utilised. The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of new employment land and encouraging economic growth.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
period.		
Bromsgrove District Council (2016) Statement of Community Involvement 2016		
<p>This Statement of Community Involvement outlines Bromsgrove District Council's commitment to operating an open and fair planning system and how it will achieve and maintain it. The Statement outlines several benefits to the Council from community involvement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can gain important local knowledge from the community; • We can get community support for the plans we create; and • We can reduce the levels of conflict in the system <p>The benefits for the community are expected to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A better understanding of the planning process; • Reduced levels of conflict in the system; and • Having a say in the development of their area. 	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should carefully consider the benefits to the Council and the Community of public consultation when constructing the District Plan and incorporate the communities' feedback into the final plan. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to community cohesion and community engagement.
Bromsgrove District Council (2017) Bromsgrove District Plan 2011-2030		
<p>The Bromsgrove District Plan outlines the policies that will shape the qualities and standards new developments have to meet in the Bromsgrove area. The District Plan also outlines where new housing and business development should take place within the District but does have flexibility.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should carefully consider this recent Plan to ensure it best reflects the needs of local communities, the best locations for new development sites and general policy. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of more housing.
Bromsgrove District Council (2018) Draft High Quality Design SPD		
<p>This Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) supports the adopted Development Plan and aids in providing advice on what constitutes high quality design. The SPD goes further and provides examples of high quality design. The overall aims of the SPD are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be a starting point for the design process; • Be a practical source of ideas and suggestions; and • Help applicants assess the issues which may arise from a proposed 	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Local Plan should consider the advice and examples contained within the draft SPD to ensure the Plan encourages high quality design in new developments. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development and high quality design.

Key objectives relevant to District Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to District Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
development.		
Bromsgrove District Council (Severall) Supplementary Planning Guidance		
Bromsgrove District Council has created a number of Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) documents that provide planning advice on a range of issues from outdoor play space to the design of residential buildings.	Each SPG will have targets and indicators relevant to their topic area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should carefully consider the advice of these SPG to ensure the District Plan is as robust as possible. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the issues identified within these SPGs.
Neighbourhood Plans		
There are a number of Neighbourhood Plans at various stages of completion that exist within Worcestershire. These Neighbourhood Plans provide an important insight into the needs of local communities.	Each Neighbourhood Plan will have targets and indicators relevant to their local area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should carefully consider the Neighbourhood Plans that have been completed or are in the process of being completed to ensure it reflects the needs of local communities with a greater degree of accuracy. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the issues identified within these Neighbourhood Plans.
Worcestershire County Council Historic Environment and Archaeology Service (2010) Historic Environment Assessment for Bromsgrove District Council		
The Historic Environment Assessment outlines the Historic Environment of the Bromsgrove District, provides summaries on their sensitivity to change, areas that have a high number of historical assets and those areas that have few historical assets and the diversity of the historical assets present within the District.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The District Plan should seek to conserve, enhance and protect the historical environment of the District. • The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting the Districts important historical assets and their setting.

Appendix C

Definitions of Significance

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
1. To protect and enhance the quality of water, soil and air.	▶ Will it provide opportunities to improve and maintain water quality?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly improve air quality and result in air quality targets being met/exceeded and the number of AQMAs (or the area under AQMA) being reduced.
	▶ Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is co-ordinated with all new development?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater and/or surface water would be significantly improved and all water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.
	▶ Will it improve and maintain air quality?			The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction in the demand for water from the District.
	▶ Will it address air quality issues in the Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) and prevent new designations of AQMA?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would improve air quality.
	▶ Will it provide opportunities to improve and maintain soil quality?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and/or pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be improved so that some water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) will be met/exceeded.
	▶ Will it provide opportunities and improve or maintain water efficiency in new development, refurbishment and redevelopment?			The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction in the demand for water from the District.
			--	Significant Negative
		~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within 500m of an AQMA
2. To ensure the efficient use of land through safeguarding of mineral resources, the best and	▶ Will it safeguard the District's mineral resources?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the amount of waste water, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be reduced.
	▶ Will it help to protect the			The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the demand for water from the District.
				The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality and would result in the area of an AQMA having to be extended.
				The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within an AQMA.
				The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the amount of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be decreased and water targets would not be met.
				The policy/proposal will lead to deterioration of the current WFD classification.
				The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the demand for water from the District.
				There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
				The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
				The policy/proposal would encourage significant development on brownfield land.
				The policy/proposal would avoid the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.
				The policy/proposal would help to remediate contaminated land.
				The policy/proposal would protect open space.

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
most versatile agricultural land, maximising of previously developed land and reuse of vacant buildings where this is not detrimental to open space and biodiversity interest.	District's best and most versatile agricultural land from adverse developments?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure.
	▶ Will it maximise the use of Previously Developed Land?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	▶ Will it reduce the amount of contaminated, derelict, degraded and under-used land?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use.
	▶ Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?	~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would result in the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy/proposal would result in land contamination. The policy/proposal would lead to the loss of open space.
	▶ Will it protect the District's open spaces of recreational and amenity value?	?	Uncertain	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible. The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
3. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy: 1) Prevention 2) Preparing for reuse 3) Recycling 4) Other recovery 5) Disposal	▶ Will it minimise the demand for raw materials?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste generated through prevention, minimisation and re-use.
	▶ Will there be opportunities to increase recycling?			The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery.
	▶ Will it reduce the production of waste and manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery.
				The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable materials.
	▶ Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
				The policy/proposal would result in an increased amount of waste going to landfill.
			--	Significant Negative
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
4. To ensure inappropriate development does not occur in high risk flood prone areas and does not adversely contribute to fluvial flood risk or contribute to surface	▶ Will it protect the floodplain from inappropriate development?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located within the 1 in 100 year floodplain).
	▶ Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located 1 in 1000 year floodplain).
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor exacerbate flooding in the catchment.

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
water flooding in all other areas.	suitable for predicted changes in climate change?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 1000 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 2.
	▶ Will the plan include opportunities to reduce the risk of flooding in existing developed areas in the Plan?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 100 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 3.
	▶ Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?	~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
	▶ Will it promote sustainable drainage systems where appropriate?	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
5. To reduce the causes of and adapt to the impacts of climate change.	▶ Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would significantly increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.
	▶ Will it promote patterns of spatial development that are adaptable to and suitable for predicted changes in climate?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.
	▶ Will it promote measures to mitigate the causes of climate change?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	▶ Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would not increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects.
	▶ Will it encourage opportunities for the production of renewable and low carbon energy?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would increase vulnerability to climate change effects.
	▶ Will it promote greater energy efficiency?	~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
	▶ Will it encourage opportunities to achieve energy efficiency measures above the minimum building regulations standard?	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
	▶ Will it encourage innovative and environmentally friendly technologies?			

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
6. To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Will it help to safeguard the District's biodiversity and geodiversity? ▶ Will it provide opportunities to enhance local biodiversity/geodiversity in both urban and rural areas? ▶ Will it help to achieve targets set out in the Biodiversity and Geodiversity Action Plans? ▶ Will the plan protect sites and habitats designated for nature conservation? ▶ Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network? ▶ Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment? 	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species e.g. enhancing habitats, creating additional habitat or increasing protected species population.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create new habitat and link it with existing habitats or significantly improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have major positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the District's green infrastructure network.</p>
		+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on regional or local designated sites, habitats or species.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance the District's green infrastructure network.</p>
		0	Neutral	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>
		-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on regional or local designated sites, habitats or species e.g. short term loss of habitats, loss of species and temporary effects on the functioning of ecosystems.</p> <p>The proposed policy would lead to short-term disturbance of existing habitat but would not have long-term effects on local biodiversity.</p> <p>The proposed policy would have minor negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would adversely affect the District's green infrastructure network.</p>
		--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on European or national designated sites, habitats and/or protected species (i.e. on the interest features and integrity of the site, by preventing any of the conservation objectives from being achieved or resulting in a long term decreases in the population of a priority species). These effects could not be reasonably mitigated.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in significant, long term negative effects on non-designated sites (e.g. through significant loss of habitat leading to a long term loss of ecosystem structure and function).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on the District's green infrastructure network.</p>
		~	No Relationship	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>
		?	Uncertain	<p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
7. Conserve and enhance landscape character and townscape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscape? ▶ Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape? ▶ Will it protect and improve the distinctive local character of the District? 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would offer potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
8. To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Will it preserve, protect and enhance conservation areas, listed buildings, archaeological remains, historic parks and gardens and their settings and other features and areas of historic and cultural value? (i.e. designated and non-designated heritage assets) ▶ Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'? ▶ Will it improve the quality of the built environment? 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designations (including their setting). The policy/proposal will make use of historic buildings, spaces and places through sensitive adaption and re-use allowing these distinctive assets to be access.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with regional or local designations (including their setting). The policy/proposal will increase access of historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with regional or local designation. The policy/proposal would temporarily restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designation or result in the destruction of heritage assets (national, regional, local). The policy/proposal would permanently restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
9. To improve the health and well-being of the population and reduce inequalities in health.	▶ Will it improve access to health facilities?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal could have strong and sustained impacts on healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.
	▶ Will it help to improve quality of life for residents?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a range of healthcare facilities (e.g. within 800m of a GP surgery and open space).
	▶ Will it promote healthier lifestyles?			The policy/proposal would deliver new healthcare facilities and/or open space.
	▶ Will it mitigate against noise pollution?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the level of crime through design and other safety measures.
	▶ Will it mitigate against light pollution?			The policy/proposal would promote healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.
	▶ Will it seek to provide high quality well designed environments?			The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a healthcare facility (e.g. within 800m of a GP surgery or open space).
	▶ Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce crime through design and other safety measures.
	▶ Will it promote mixed developments that encourages natural surveillance?			The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	▶ Will it promote community safety?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce access to healthcare facilities and open space.
	▶ Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?			The policy/proposal would deliver development in excess of 800m from a GP surgery and/or open space.
▶ Will it reduce the fear of crime?	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in reported crime and the fear of crime in the District.			
▶ Will it promote design that discourages crime?	~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would have effects which could cause deterioration of health.	
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal would result in the loss of healthcare facilities and open space without their replacement elsewhere within the District.
				The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in reported crime and the fear of crime in the District.
				The policy/proposal would have significant effects which would cause deterioration of health within the community (i.e. increase in pollution).
				There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
				The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
10. To provide opportunities for	▶ Will it incorporate consultation with local	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would provide significant opportunities for community participation in decision making that affects their community and local neighbourhood.

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
communities to participate and contribute to decisions that affect their neighbourhood and quality of life, encouraging pride and social responsibility in the local community.	▶ communities? Will it promote wider community engagement and civic responsibility?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would provide opportunities for community participation in decision making that affects their community and local neighbourhood.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the ability of communities to contribute towards decision making that affects their community and local neighbourhood.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the ability of communities to contribute towards decision making that affects their community and local neighbourhood.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
11. To provide decent affordable housing for all, of the right quality and tenure and for local needs, in a clean, safe and pleasant local environment.	▶ Will it provide opportunities to increase affordable housing levels within urban and rural areas of the District? ▶ Will it support the provision of a range of house types, tenures and sizes to meet the needs of all parts of the community? ▶ Will it seek to provide high quality well designed residential environments? ▶ Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities? ▶ Will it provide opportunities for the construction of sustainable homes?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would provide a significant increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs, e.g. housing sites with capacity for 100 or more units.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would provide an increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs, e.g. housing sites of between 1 and 99 units. The policy/proposal would make use of/improve existing buildings or unfit, empty homes. The policy/proposal would promote high quality design. The policy/proposal would deliver sufficient pitches/plots to meet the requirements for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of between 1 and 99 dwellings).
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of 100+ dwellings)
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.		
12. To improve the vitality and viability of Town	▶ Will it maintain and enhance the provision of local	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing community facilities and services.

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
Centres, other centres and communities and the quality of, and equitable access to, local services and facilities regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, disability, socio-economic status or educational attainment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ services and facilities? ▶ Will it contribute to rural service provision across the District? ▶ Will it enhance the viability and vitality of Bromsgrove town centre and local centres across the District? ▶ Will it enhance accessibility to services by public transport? ▶ Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services? 	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would enhance existing community facilities and services. The policy/proposal would promote the vitality and viability of town centres. The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity (e.g. within 800m) to community facilities.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the access, availability and quality of existing community facilities and services. The policy/proposal would make access to community facilities more difficult. The policy/proposal would harm the vitality and viability of town centres. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 2,000m from community facilities.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the removal of existing community facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the District. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the availability and quality of existing community facilities.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
		13. To develop a knowledge driven economy which supports the development of new technologies of high value, accompanied by supporting the infrastructure, whilst ensuring all share the benefits, whether urban and rural.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Will it contribute towards urban and rural regeneration? ▶ Will it promote and support the development of innovative and knowledge-based technologies of high value and low environmental impact? ▶ Will it support expansion of the manufacturing sector? ▶ Will it provide opportunities for existing and new businesses to grow and develop to enhance their competitiveness? ▶ Will it provide sufficient employment land in locations that are attractive 	++
+	Positive			The policy/proposal would encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure (e.g. delivering between 0.1 and 0.99ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would provide accessible employment opportunities. The policy/proposal would support diversification of the rural economy. The policy/proposal would support existing sustainable tourism which contributes to the local economy. The policy/proposal would deliver development in close proximity to a major employment site (i.e. within 2,000m walking distance or 30mins travel time by public transport).
0	Neutral			The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
-	Negative			The policy/proposal would have negative effects on businesses, the local economy and local employment (e.g. it would result in the loss of between 01 and 0.99ha of employment land).

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<p>to the market and well-served by transport and other infrastructure?</p> <p>▶ Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</p> <p>▶</p>	<p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on business, the local economy and local employment (e.g. policy/proposal would lead to the closure or relocation of existing significant local businesses, loss of employment of 1ha or more, or would affect key sectors.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
14. To raise the skill levels and qualifications of the workforce and the quality of education for all.	<p>▶ Will it promote investment in educational establishments to meet the changing demands of the population and economy?</p> <p>▶ Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</p> <p>▶ Will it provide support and improve access to high quality educational facilities?</p> <p>▶ Will it help to raise educational attainment and skills?</p>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing educational facilities. The policy/proposal would create significant employment opportunities or improve access to training and skills. A large proportion of this would benefit local communities. The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a wide range of educational services (e.g. within 800m of first/middle/primary and secondary schools).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance existing educational opportunities, services and facilities. The policy/proposal would create employment opportunities or improve access to training and skills. Some of this would benefit local communities.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity (e.g. within 800m to an educational facility).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the access, availability and quality of existing educational opportunities, services and facilities. The policy/proposal would make access to employment, skills and training more difficult. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 2,000m from educational facilities.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the removal of existing educational opportunities, services and facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the District. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the availability and quality of existing employment or reduce availability/access to training and skills.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>

Proposed SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
15. Increase sustainable travel choices and move towards more sustainable travel patterns.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Will it reduce the need to travel? ▶ Will it provide opportunities to increase sustainable modes of travel? ▶ Will it focus development in existing centres, and make use of existing infrastructure to reduce the need to travel? ▶ Will it support investment in transport infrastructure? 	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce need for travel, road traffic and congestion (e.g. new development is within 400m walking distance of all services). The policy/proposal would create opportunities/incentives for the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce out-commuting in the District.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce need for travel (e.g. new development is within 400m of one or more services). The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, increasing road traffic and congestion. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 400m from public transport services/cycle routes.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, substantially increasing road traffic and congestion.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.

Appendix D

Summary of Consultation Responses

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
1	Natural England	<p><u>Policies Plans and Programmes</u> We are satisfied that the international, national and local policies, plans and programs identified within the report regarding biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna cover our interests in the natural environment and are relevant to the local plan.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken.
	Natural England	<p><u>Baseline Information</u> We acknowledge that the environmental baseline information included within the report generally provides sufficient information on the natural environment. The attached information set out in appendix 1 may provide further useful information.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken.
	Natural England	<p><u>Sustainability Framework</u> Natural England generally supports the objectives contained within the draft sustainability appraisal framework. We note that you have set out some site appraisal criteria in table 4.7 and we suggest that you may want to consider using the following indicators concerning impacts on the natural environment which relate to the effects of the plan itself, not wider changes:</p> <p>Biodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance. • Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement. • Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations. <p>Green Infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of the districts population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres of their home. • Length of greenways constructed. • Hectares of accessible open space per 1000 population. 	Comments are noted. No action taken – full site appraisal criteria will be developed at the next stage of the SA process and so we will take account of the suggested indicators in due course in developing these criteria.
	Natural England	<p><u>Sources of Local Plan Evidence on the Natural Environment</u> Various sources of information are detailed to help ensure that local plans are evidence based.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken. Natural England note above that the baseline information on the natural environment is generally sufficient. The

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
			sources of information referred to will be considered in appraising the subsequent stages of the plan review process.
2	Environment Agency	<p>Biodiversity</p> <p>The SEA objectives and questions for biodiversity cover the water environment and priority species relevant to our remit (with reference to the EA/NE joint protocol on protected species) and these appear to be reasonable to help ensure protection and enhancement of such.</p> <p>Table 4.1, Page 85 – SA objective 6 could consider whether the plan will protect sites and habitats designated for nature conservation ‘including protected species’.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p> <p>Table 4.1, SA objective 6 has been amended accordingly.</p>
	Environment Agency	<p>Climate Change</p> <p>The climate change adaption section should be amended to include some further references to more recent guidance on flood risk.</p> <p>The National Planning Practice Guidance refers to Environment Agency guidance on considering climate change in planning decisions which is available online:www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessments-climate-change-allowances. This has been updated and replaces the September 2013 guidance.</p> <p>It should be used to help planners, developers and advisors implement the NPPFs policies and practice guidance on flood risk. It will help inform FRAs for planning applications, local plans, neighbourhood plans and other projects.</p> <p>For fluvial risk, it should be noted that there is a need to include different climate change allowances for climate change (peak river flows) to inform the location, impacts and design of a scheme depending on development vulnerability. For example, residential development allocations and proposals will need to consider a 35% and 70% increase for peak river flows on top of the 1 in 100 year flood level.</p>	<p>The more recent guidance on flood risk has been included in the baseline section (para 3.4.25).</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
	Environment Agency	<p>Flood Risk</p> <p>Page 85 – objective 4 should refer to ‘all sources of flooding’ to include fluvial, surface water, groundwater, reservoir etc) in line with NPPF not just fluvial flood risk or contribution to surface water.</p> <p>The SA could also look at ‘ensuring flood risk reduction/improvement to the flood regime’. For example, options to look at strategic flood risk management and reduction measures could be incorporated, for example flood storage improvements, which can often be linked to other wider environmental benefits such as wet Washland provision, or biodiversity enhancement, if planned. Alternatively options to look at flood alleviation scheme improvements could be explored.</p> <p>The Council’s Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) will need to be reviewed and updated as part of the Local Plan review e.g. to reflect the latest climate change allowances.</p> <p>Some un-modelled or ordinary watercourses have not been mapped on our Flood Map (catchments smaller than 3km² are not represented. Whilst the smaller catchments do not have an associated flood extent based on our flood map, this does not mean there is no flood risk associated with the watercourse). This should be made clearer in relation to the ordinary watercourse flood risk reference on page 43.</p> <p>In considering other types of flooding a reference should also be made to surface water flooding maps.</p> <p>An additional question could be ‘will it (development) improve and/or reduce flood risk (betterment and flood risk reduction opportunities)?</p>	<p>Table 4.1, SA objective 4 has been amended accordingly.</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken – this will be considered as part of the SA of subsequent iterations of the Local Plan review.</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken- the Council will consider updating the SFRA accordingly.</p> <p>Reference to these watercourses has now been added in to the baseline section (para 3.4.26).</p> <p>Table 4.1, SA objective 4. This question has been added in to the guide questions in the SA framework.</p>
	Environment Agency	<p>Soil (Land) and Water Resources</p> <p>Within the policy context/baseline data section of the report, there is reference to groundwater vulnerability, source protection zones (SPZs) and Water Framework Directive. Our current Severn River Basin Management Plan (published February 2016) is included within your document listing, and we would recommend that options are considered to help deliver the environmental objectives to improve the water environment. www.gov.uk/government/publications/severn-river-basin-</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken - options to help deliver the environmental objectives to improve the water environment from the Severn River Basin Management Plan will be considered as part of the subsequent SA stages of the Local Plan review.</p>

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
		<p>district-river-basin-management-plan</p> <p>In considering groundwater vulnerability, we would recommend that reference be made to our 'Approach to Groundwater Protection' dated Feb 2018.</p> <p>www.gov.uk/government/publications/groundwater-protection-position-statements</p>	<p>Reference has now been made to this in the baseline section (para 3.3.15).</p>
		<p>We would expect your Council to help address WFD failures through its role as planner, issuing ordinary watercourse consents and as land manager. All watercourses in the County (and UK) are duty bound to reach Good Ecological Status or Potential (GES/GEP) by 2027. It is essential that WFD is fully integrated into the Local Plan process and that all future development helps to address the issues that currently prevent the watercourse from achieving GES/GEP.</p> <p>We support the SEA objectives and questions which seek to protect and enhance water quality and the condition of water resources.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>
		<p>Future development should help to facilitate the restoration of watercourses, such as de-culverting of any watercourse within or on the boundary of a site, naturalising artificially engineered river bank or beds, and providing an adequate riparian corridor in meeting flood risk, linked to RBMP and WFD objectives.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>
		<p>The objective could include an indicator on water quality levels within the County's main watercourses. This could be linked to the status and/or potential of waterbodies under the WFD objectives. This would link to the context of seeking to improve failing waterbodies through appropriate mechanisms such as Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) and improvements to watercourses (including new watercourses, or opening up of culverted systems).</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>
		<p>Table 4.1 Page 85 – objective 1 bullet point 3 could include 'appropriately planned water infrastructure' and co-ordinated with all new development.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
	Environment Agency	<p>General Comments</p> <p>The scoping report currently refers to current evidence base including Strategic Flood Risk Assessments. As part of the local plan review this will need to be updated. The scoping document should include a line to commit to the future SFRA update.</p> <p>With regard to managing waste water and water resources, similar to the above (SFRA requirement) a revised Water Cycle Study (evidence base) will need to be undertaken to inform the plan and SEA objectives. This will inform wastewater infrastructure delivery and requirements, water resources and water efficiency requirements linked to more stringent 'optional' water efficiency targets where justified.</p> <p>With regard to water efficiency targets beyond building regulations (existing policy on bow and Batchley Brook catchments in Bromsgrove and Redditch) you could monitor this or additional need in objective 5 (Table 4.1) through 'water efficiency targets above building regulations).</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken – the Council will consider updating the SFRA accordingly.</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken – the Council will consider updating the Water Cycle Study accordingly.</p> <p>Table 4.1. This has been added to SA objective 5.</p>
3	Historic England	<p>General Comments</p> <p>Historic England recommends that a scoping report should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the objectives of relevant policies, plans and programmes; • Establish the baseline for the historic environment, including any trends and targets and gaps in the existing information; • Identify sustainability issues and opportunities for the historic environment and heritage assets; • Develop sustainability appraisal objectives; • Identify indicators and targets; • Consider how alternatives will be assessed; • Provide sufficient information on the proposed methodology for the appraisal to assess whether the effects upon the historic environment will be properly addressed. <p>Historic England suggests that scoping reports are tailored to the type, purpose and level of plan under consideration.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken – the scoping report covers these elements.</p>

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
	Historic England	<p>Context</p> <p>The report should identify the built environment and its character and distinctiveness and refer to the historic environment. There is the potential for undesignated assets and archaeology on some sites, and these should be referred to within the baseline information. The section on Cultural Heritage (beginning on page 56) provides helpful context in this respect.</p>	Reference has been made in the baseline section to the potential for undesignated assets and archaeology (para 3.6.13).
	Historic England	<p>Relevant Plans, Programmes and Policies</p> <p>In terms of the plans and policies identified, this needs to cover all those relevant at an international, national and local level that would have a direct bearing for the historic environment. We note those included with respect to the historic environment, and particularly welcome the inclusion of our Historic Environment Good Practice Advice Notes 1-3.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken.
	Historic England	<p>Baseline Information</p> <p>Baseline information should describe the current and future state of the historic environment, providing the basis for identifying sustainability issues, predicting and monitoring effects and alternative ways of dealing with them. It can use both quantitative and qualitative information and should be kept up to date. It is important that meaningful conclusions can be drawn from the baseline information, what it means for the Plan and how the historic environment is to be dealt with.</p> <p>The baseline information in the scoping report on the historic environment should include all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged. This not only involves undesignated (or local heritage assets) but the potential for unrecorded archaeology, and historic landscape character areas for example. The NPPF recognises the importance of undesignated heritage assets and local character and therefore this should be included within the baseline data. The source of this information should be included within the baseline data. The source of this information should be included within the scoping report; references made to them and recognise the opportunities for their</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
		<p>enhancement and contribution to other aspects of the Plan area.</p> <p>The baseline analysis for the historic environment outlined on Pages 56-58 provides a helpful overview in respect of the above. The undertaking of a Historic Environment Assessment (section 3.6.17) for the district is very welcome and will be a useful tool to inform the Local Plan. This section also usefully clarifies where further work would benefit the historic environment and enhance its contribution to quality of life – most notably in the further work to understand local heritage identified in 3.6.11 and resultant intention stated to undertake a local list survey (you may find our guidance here helpful for this: https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/what-is-designation/local/local-designations/)</p> <p>Considering the valid points made in the preceding text, and considerations for both designated and undesignated heritage assets stated in the NPPF Historic England would suggest the following amendments to the 'key sustainability issues' bullet points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The need to avoid harm to both designated and non-designated heritage assets, including with respect to their setting. • The need to make the most of the opportunities the historic environment poses to contribute to other subject areas of the local plan and quality of life. 	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p> <p>These have been added to the key sustainability issues bullet points (pages 59 and 60).</p>

Historic England

SEA Themes and Objectives

It is important that the role the historic environment plays in sustainable development and the contribution it makes to delivering social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits is recognised in line with paragraphs 7 & 17 of the NPPF. The historic environment underpins sustainable development and therefore, it may warrant including in other objectives including the need for specific reference to landscape character. With respect to SA objective 8 (p.86) you may wish to consider adding a bullet along the lines of '*will it make the most of opportunities to proactively enhance the contribution that the historic environment makes to quality of life and other elements of the local plan?*'

Table 4.1. This additional guide question has been added in to Objective 8.

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
	Historic England	<p>Site Allocations</p> <p>Historic England has produced an advice note – Site Allocations and the Historic Environment in Local Plans (http://www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/historic-environment-and-site-allocations-in-local-plans/) which may be of help in the production of your Local Plan and in assessing impacts of sites on the historic environment. The document is intended to offer advice to all those involved in the process, to help ensure that the historic environment plays a positive role in allocating sites for development. It offers advice on evidence gathering and site allocation policies, as well as setting out in detail a number of steps to make sure that heritage considerations are fully integrated in any site selection methodology.</p> <p>In section 4.3.111 (bullet point 3) you may wish to more broadly consider sites which could have a notable impact on our heritage assets, including where they are within the close setting or in a key view. Your expert conservation and archaeology advisors will be able to advise you in this respect.</p>	<p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p> <p>Comments are noted. No action taken.</p>
	Historic England	<p>Engagement of expertise</p> <p>Historic England strongly advises that you engage conservation, archaeology and urban design colleagues at the local and county level to ensure you are aware of all the relevant features of the historic environment and that the historic environment is effectively and efficiently considered as part of the Local Plan, the allocation of any site and in the preparation of the SEA. They are also best placed to advise on local historic environment issues and priorities, including access to data held in the HER (formerly SMR). They will be able to provide you with the Historic Environment Records for the area including any relevant studies, and to ensure a joined-up and robust approach is undertaken.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken.
4	Bentley Pauncefoot Parish Council	The draft scoping report seeks to establish the content of the Sustainability Assessment of the Bromsgrove District Plan up to 2030; to identify the main economic, social and environmental issues and to describe the approach to be adopted in order that a holistic picture may be assembled to guide decision-making for the area. The report	Comments are noted. No action taken.

Ref	Consultee	Consultee Response Summary	Response/Action
		<p>describes the new challenges, summarizes the key drivers and available assets and considers the likely effects of change. Given the pressure of housing numbers required, the proposed Green Belt Review is of particular importance. It is made clear that the information eventually gained will be used to develop, refine and appraise the strategic alternatives available to the Council and their probable effects. The detail required seems comprehensive and thus the response of Bentley Pouncefoot Parish Council to the three questions* posed by Bromsgrove District Council is generally positive.</p>	
		<p>We would add the following caveat, however, since similar statements of intent in the past have proved to have serious lacunae, with resultant extra workload and time extensions (cf Foxlydiate CBD). The iterative planning process must clearly rest on, and evolve from, a foundation of objective data. Concise and dispassionate analysis and high standards of professional judgement will enable those involved in understanding the research, whether decision makers or members of the public, to more easily determine the likely significance of the recommendations made.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken
		<p>In addition we would strongly advocate that opportunities to interact with the statutory consultees and other interested parties are conducted in an open and constructive manner.</p>	Comments are noted. No action taken

**If you need this information
in another language or format,
please contact us to discuss how we
can best meet your needs.**

Phone: 01527 548284

**Email:
equalities@bromsgroveandredditch.gov.uk**



Bromsgrove
District Council

www.bromsgrove.gov.uk

**Draft Sustainability
Appraisal Scoping Report**

Bromsgrove District Council
Planning and Regeneration
Town Hall
Walter Stranz Square
Redditch
Worcestershire B98 8AH

